GOC43 User Manual

Document No.: N18006AAMH01

Version: 1.09

Revision:

Version	Date	Description
1.00	October 2020	Draft Release
1.01	November 2020	First Release
1.02	December 2020	Second Release
1.03	December 2020	Modifications done as per QA review. Updated 'General Specifications' for environmental related specifications. Added default IP setting details, under following sections, <i>9. Status and Diagnostics</i> 14. System Variables
1.04	January 2021	Removed information of analog input extension units which are not supported in product version release.
1.05	March 2021	Added information of analog input extension units GC-4UAD-10 and GC-4UAD-10E. Added ' <i>Appendix</i> ' for information of updation time for Analog input.
1.06	April 2021	Updated specification "Channel updation time" for analog input extension units GC-4A-12 and GC-4UAD-16.
1.07	June 2021	Added specifications and the details of - Supported 19 default fonts - Modbus TCP Master function - CC-Link IE Field Basic Master function - Appendix 17.2 Task Configuration
1.08	April 2022	Added information for CE approval.
1.09	July 2022	Added information of analog output extension units GC-2DA-12 and GC-1DA-12.

Intended audience of this manual

Thank you for choosing the Mitsubishi product.

Do not use this product until you have full knowledge of the equipment. Please forward this manual to end user.

This manual is intended to the following personnel,

- Managing in charge.
- Designing or developing personnel.
- Commissioning and Maintaining personnel.
- Supervising personnel.
- Operating personnel.

Scope of manual

This user manual provides the following details of GOC43 product.

- List of Main units, Extension units, COM units.
- Guideline for installation and wiring.
- Features and specifications of all types of units.
- Configuration and programming details.
- Status and diagnostic information.
- Maintenance and troubleshooting

Important information for user

Read and understand the manual carefully before using GOC43 product, to avoid any damages to persons, properties or environment. Ensure safe and proper usage of this product.

Do not modify, dismantle, re-construct and repair the electronic modules. For repair, contact nearest authorized sales office or technical support team.

Qualified and properly trained personnel should only install the product. The personnel should be aware of all the safety aspects of automated products and completely familiar with all associated documentation for the said product.

Protect the product from conductive dust, corrosive gases, wire debris, flammable gases, rain and fluid entering into the product through ventilation slits, this may cause malfunctioning, damage, fire, electric shock and deterioration.

List	List of Symbols	
0	This symbol indicates that the specified operation/s is/are mandatory or must to do or the precautions are mandatory.	
Â	This symbol indicates warnings, specifically related to the electric shocks and hazards.	
	This symbol indicates cautions for critical situations, which may cause accidents or serious injury or may be severe property damage. This covers general warnings as well as cautions.	
(This symbol indicates or covers operations that user must to avoid. This is specifically related to disassembly of product.	
NOTE	This symbol indicates points to note or to consider during usage of said product. Also, indicates summary of individual sections covered in this manual.	

Terms and Conditions

- Mitsubishi Electric India Pvt. Ltd. shall have no responsibility or liability for any
 personnel injury or death, or loss or damage to the property caused by said product, if
 used or operated in applications which are not intended or excluded by instructions,
 precautions or warnings provided in this document.
- Specifications are subject to change without prior notice.
- The reproduction or transmission of this document or its contents in full or part is not allowed without written permission from the authority.



Disposal precaution

Treat the said product/s as an industrial E-waste.

For environmentally compliant recycling and disposal of your electronic waste, please contact to certified agency.

Recommendations for safe use of product

- It is always recommended to route cables carrying low level signals e.g. analog IO signals, serial communication signals, Ethernet communication cables separately and away from cables carrying high voltage and large current signals.
- It is recommended to connect cable shield to the ground terminal at the IO module end and leave it unconnected at the device (sensor/actuator) end.

Replacement Cycle

• Although it depends on the status of use, 10 years is the guideline for renewal.

This page is kept blank intentionally

Content

<u>1</u>	Overview	8
1.1	Highlighting Features	8
1.2	Nomenclature	11
1.2.	1 Main Unit	11
1.2.	2 I/O Extension Unit	12
1.2.	3 COM Extension Unit	13
1.2.	4 Main Unit with Extension Units	14
1.3	Ordering Information	15
1.4	General Specifications	17
1.5	Approvals: EU directives and standards	18
1.5.	1 EMC directives	18
1.5.	2 Requirements for immunity to disturbances	18
1.5.	3 Emission requirements	20
1.5.	4 Mechanical conditions	21
1.5.	5 Electrical safety	21
1.5.	6 Overview of standards	22
1.6	Technical Specifications	
<u>2</u>	Installation and Wiring	
2.1	Dimensional Details	
2.1.	1 Main Unit	26
2.1.	2 I/O Extension Unit	27
2.1.	3 COM Extension Unit	27
2.1.	4 Main Unit with Extension Units	28
2.2	Installation	
2.2.	1 Installation Recommendations	28
2.2.	2 Precautions to be taken	29
2.2.	3 Main Unit Installation	30
2.2.	4 I/O Extension Unit Installation	33
2.2.	5 COM Extension Unit Installation	36
2.2.	6 microSD card Installation	39
2.3	Wiring	41
2.3.	1 Recommendations	41
2.3.	2 Precautions to be taken	42
2.3.	.3 Guidelines for Earthing	42
2.3.	4 Digital input sink/source operation	43
2.3.	5 Guidelines for using digital outputs	44
2.3.	.6 Guidelines for using relay outputs	44
<u>3</u>	Main Unit	
3.1	I/O Specifications	
3.1.	1 Digital Input Specifications	45
3.1.	2 Analog Input Specifications	46
3.1.	3 Transistor Output (Source) Specifications	47
3.1.	4 Relay Output Specifications	48

3.2		Wiring	
3	.2.1	Wiring of Input Power Supply (24 VDC)	49
3	.2.2	Wiring of Digital Inputs	50
3	.2.3	Wiring of Analog Inputs	51
3	.2.4	Wiring of Transistor Source Outputs	52
3	.2.5	Wiring of Relay Outputs	52
3.3		Configuration and Programming	
3	.3.1	Communication settings	55
3	.3.2	Hardware Configuration	56
3	.3.3	Log	58
3	.3.4	PLC Settings	59
3	.3.5	Parameter Configuration	59
	3.3.5. 3.3.5.	5 -1	
3	.3.6	Backup	61
3	.3.7	IO Mapping	61
3	.3.8	IEC Objects	62
3	.3.9	Information	63
<u>4</u>	<u>Digita</u>	al I/O Extension Units	<u> 64</u>
4.1		GC-8EX-ES	65
4	.1.1	Specifications	65
4	.1.2	Wiring	66
4	.1.3	Configuration and Programming	67
4	.1.4	I/O Mapping	68
4.2		GC-6EYR-ES	
4	.2.1	Specifications	69
4	.2.2	Wiring	70
4	.2.3	Configuration and Programming	71
4	.2.4	I/O Mapping	72
4.3		GC-8ET-ESS	73
4	.3.1	Specifications	73
4	.3.2	Wiring	74
4	.3.3	Configuration and Programming	75
4	.3.4	I/O Mapping	76
<u>5</u>	Anal	og I/O Extension Units	77
5.1	.1.1	GC-4DA-12	
Ŭ	.1.1	Specifications	
-	.1.2 .1.3	Configuration and Programming	
5	. 1.3 5.1.3. ⁻		
	5.1.3.		
	5.1.3.		
5.2		GC-2DA-12	
5	.2.1	Specifications	
5	.2.2	Wiring	
5	.2.3	Configuration and Programming	
	5.2.3.	5	
	5.2.3.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	5.2.3.	3 IEC Objects	

5.3	GC-1DA-12	92
5.3.1	Specifications	92
5.3.2	Wiring	93
5.3.3	Configuration and Programming	94
5.3.3.		
5.3.3. 5.3.3.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	-	
5.4	GC-4A-12	
5.4.1	Specifications	
5.4.2 5.4.3	Wiring	
5.4.3 5.4.3.	Configuration and Programming	
5.4.3.		
5.4.3.		
5.5	GC-4UAD-10	110
5.5.1	Specifications	110
5.5.2	Wiring	112
5.5.3	Configuration and Programming	113
5.5.3.	1 Parameter Configuration	114
5.5.3.		
5.5.3.		
5.6	GC-4UAD-10E	
5.6.1	Specifications	
5.6.2	Wiring	
5.6.3	Configuration and Programming	
5.6.3. 5.6.3.	5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
5.6.3.		
5.7	GC-4UAD-16	128
5.7.1	Specifications	
5.7.2	Wiring	
5.7.3	Configuration and Programming	
5.7.3.		
5.7.3.		
5.7.3.		
<u>6 CON</u>	1 Extension Units	<u> 137</u>
6.1	GC-RS232-COM	138
6.1.1	Specifications	138
6.1.2	Wiring	138
6.1.3	Configuration and Programming	
6.1.3.	5	
6.1.3. 6.1.3.	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	
6.2	GC-RS422-COM	
6.2.1	Specifications	
6.2.1	Wiring	
6.2.3	Configuration and Programming	
6.2.3		
6.2.3.	2 Parameter Configuration	144
6.2.3.	3 IEC Objects	145

<u>7</u>	Mod	bus RTU Configuration	<u>146</u>
7.1		Modbus RTU Slave	
7.	.1.1	Overview	146
7.	.1.2	Configuration	147
7.2		Modbus RTU Master	
7.	.2.1	Overview	
7.	.2.2	Configuration	
7.	.2.3	IEC Objects	160
<u>8</u>	Mod	bus TCP Configuration	
8.1		Modbus TCP Slave	
	.1.1	Overview	
8.	.1.2	Configuration	
8.	.1.3	IEC Objects	
8.2		Modbus TCP Master	167
	.2.1	Overview	
-	.2.2	Configuration	
_	.2.3	IEC Objects	
<u>9</u>	Stat	us and Diagnostics	
<u>-</u> 9.1		LED Indications	
9.2		System Menu	
	.2.1	System Info	
-	.2.2	Ext. unit info	
-	.2.3	Scan time	
-	.2.4	Ethernet status	
-	.2.5	IP setting	
9.	.2.6	RTC	
9.	.2.7	Display	
9.	.2.8	Touch calibration	
9.	.2.9	Touch panel check	
9.	.2.10	Keypad check	188
9.	.2.11	SD card	189
<u>10</u>	<u>Proc</u>	gramming	
10.	1	Setup requirements	191
10.2	2	GOCToolkit V3 Installation	192
10.3	3	Quick start CoDeSys	
1(0.3.1	Creation of a new project using GOC43 project template	194
1(0.3.2	Hardware configuration	
1(0.3.3	IO mapping	199
1(0.3.4	IEC Objects	200
1(0.3.5	PLC Settings	200
1(0.3.6	To create simple ladder program	
1(0.3.7	To create simple HMI program	206
1(0.3.8	To download project and Online operations	209

<u>11</u>	<u>Cont</u>	roller Memory	210	
11.1		Input Process Image	210	
11.2		Output Process Image	211	
11.3		Marker Memory	211	
11.4		Data Memory	211	
11.5		I/O Memory Mapping	211	
11.6		Addressing Range	213	
11.7		Retained Memory	214	
11.8		System Variables	215	
11.9		Application Program Memory	216	
<u>12</u>	Built-	in HSC (High Speed Counter)	218	
12.1		Specifications	218	
12.2		Single Phase Counter with Software Direction	219	
12.3		Encoder A B Phase	220	
12.4		Encoder A B Phase with Z Pulse	221	
12.5		Configuration and Programming	223	
	.5.1	Parameter Configuration		
	.5.2 .5.3	I/O Mapping IEC Objects		
<u>13</u>		in Analog V/I Input		
13.1	Dunt	Analog Input Specifications		
13.2		Configuration and Programming		
	.2.1	Parameter Configuration		
13.	2.2	I/O Mapping		
13.	.2.3	IEC Objects		
<u>14</u>	-	em Variables		
_Sys	svarCF	PU	229	
-		skMemory		
-		Н		
_Sys	svarHN	ΛΙ	229	
		emPtr		
_SysvarRTC229				
_SysvarSDCard				
_SysvarVersionInfo				
_SysvarCPU230				
_SysvarDiskMemory236				
_SysvarETH236				
_SysvarHMI238				
_SysvarMemPtr240				
_SysvarRTC240				
_Sys	 _SysvarSDCard			

_Sysvar	/ersionInfo	241
<u>15</u> <u>HMI</u>	Function	
15.1	Highlighting Features	243
15.2	Keys and LEDs	
15.2.1	Function keys (F1 to F4)	244
15.2.2	Illuminated keys (K1 to K4)	245
15.2.3	Slide-in Label	246
15.3	Visualization screens	247
15.3.1	Visualization Editor	248
15.3.2	Visualization elements	249
15.3.3	Visualization element properties	254
15.3.4	Performance of HMI function	255
<u>16</u> <u>SD</u>	Card	
16.1	Backup application program and source code	
16.1.1	Enabling backup function and setting password	258
16.1.2	Executing backup	259
16.2	Restore application program and source code	
16.2.1	Enabling restore function on device and setting Password	261
16.2.2	Copying application program and / or source code to SD card	
16.2.3	Executing restore	
16.3	Verify application program and source code	
16.3.1	Executing Verify	
<u>17</u> <u>App</u>	endix	
17.1	Updation time for Analog input	270
17.2	Task Configuration	
17.2.1	Overview	272
17.2.2	Execution of tasks without addition of user defined task	273
17.2.3	Execution of tasks with addition of user defined task	275

This page is kept blank intentionally

1 Overview

Graphic Operation Controller (GOC43) is a micro range of controller which consists of PLC function, HMI function, function keys and illuminated keys. It is designed to cater the automation requirements of any small size, standalone machine.

1.1 Highlighting Features

PLC Function		
Flexible Hardware Configuration	 Various options of main units and extension units depending upon number of I/Os and type of I/Os. 	
	 Functionality can be extended with addition of up to 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit. 	
	 Offers 16 digital I/Os minimum to 48 digital I/Os maximum. 	
	 Supports 1 serial port by adding COM extension unit. 	
	 2 built-in analog V/I input channels. Can be extended by additional 8 analog V/I input channels using I/O extension units 	
Configurable Special Functionality to Digital	 2 single phase counters (inputs I00 and I03) with software direction and start/ stop control. Maximum input frequency 20 KHz. 	
Inputs in Main Unit	 2 Quadrature ABZ encoder interfaces (inputs I00, I01, I02 and I03, I04, I05). Maximum input frequency10 KHz. 	
General Features	Built-in Real Time Clock.	
	 Controller input power is 24 VDC. 	
	 Front panel mount; IP65 protection from front side, IP20 protection from rare side. 	
Built-in Ethernet Port	 Up to 8 simultaneous connections. 	
	Protocols supported:	
	- Modbus TCP master	
	 Modbus TCP slave (can connect to 8 slave devices maximum*) 	
	- CC-Link IE Field Basic master **	
	(can connect to 4 stations maximum*)	
Programming Platform	 Programming via built-in Ethernet port. 	
	 Windows® based IEC 61131-3 compatible programming software CoDeSys V3.5. 	
	 Support of all the IEC languages (LD, FBD, ST, IL, SFC) and CFC. 	
	 Single software for programming PLC and HMI functionality. 	
	 Manage password protection for project 	

* Total no. of connections for all the protocols configured should not exceed 8 connections.

** FB library GOC43 CCB.lib supports CC-Link IE Field Basic Master functionality. Refer GOC43 CCB FB Library user manual for more detail.

Highlighting Features...

HMI Function	
Built-in LCD Display	 4.3" 480 x 272 pixels, TFT, 64K color, Touch graphics LCD View size: 95.04 x 53.86 mm
	 4 function keys (F1 to F4)
	4 illuminated keys (K1 to K4) with dual color (Green, Red) LEDs
User Defined LCD Screens	 Up to 64 user definable screens
Scieens	19 default fonts*
	 Monitor/ modify PLC data with all supported data types and formats.
	 Alpha-numeric data entry by embedded Keypad, Numpad or Extended Numpad
	 Direct access of PLC variable with symbolic name.
Visualization Elements	 Basic: Rectangle, Round rectangle, Ellipse, Line, Polygon, Polyline, Pie, Image, Frame.
	 Common controls: Label, Combo box integer, Combo box array, Tab control, Button, Group box, Table, Text field, Scrollbar, Slider, Spin Control, Invisible input, Progress bar, Checkbox, Radio button
	 Measurement controls: Bar display, Meter 90°, Meter 180°, Meter, Potentiometer, Histogram.
	 Special controls: Waiting symbol flower, Cartesian XY Chart
	 Date/time controls: Analog clock, Date picker
	Lamps/switches/bitmaps: Image switcher, Lamps and Switches
	Symbols: Arrows, Symbols, Icons
Function Keys	4 keys F1 to F4
	 Quick access to IO status monitor and system menu
Illuminated Keys	4 Illuminated keys i.e. keys with dual color bright LEDs
	LED control Red/Green/Yellow
	 Insertable slide-in label over illuminated keys
Built-in Status and	 Monitor status of all digital IOs in one screen.
Diagnostics	 System Menu for
	- Monitoring system status
	- System diagnostics: CPU, IO and Ethernet
	- System settings: RTC, IP settings, display, buzzer
	- Touch calibration and check
	- Keys and LEDs check

* Standard Windows® fonts are not supported.

Highlighting Features...

MicroSD card support		
Backup and restore	For application program and/ or source codeWith user configurable password protection	
Customization and branding		
Easy Customization of Front Look	Insertable slide-in label over illuminated keysCustomizable for OEM branding.	

1.2 Nomenclature

GOC43 consists of main unit with built-in I/Os, display, function keys and illuminated keys. User can attach I/O extension units (up to 2) and COM extension unit (1 no.) to add I/Os and enhance functionality.

This section provides nomenclature details as below.

- Main unit
- I/O extension unit
- COM extension unit
- Main unit with extension units

1.2.1 Main Unit

The figure below shows all the views of bare Main unit with part names.



Figure 1: Main unit nomenclature

Parts Description

- 1. 4.3", 480 x 272 pixels, Touch graphics LCD
- 2. 4 Function keys [F1 to F4]
- 3. 4 Illuminated keys [K1 to K4]
- 4. LED indications [PWR, RUN]
- 5. Slide-in label
- 6. 3-pin terminal block [+24VDC, 0V, Earth]
- 7. 2 nos., 10-pins terminal block [Digital Inputs]
- 8. 1 no., 5-pin terminal block [Analog V/I Inputs]
- 9. 2 nos., 10-pins terminal block [Transistor/ Relay Outputs]

- 10. IO1 slot
- 11. IO2 slot
- 12. IO slot cover
- 13. COM slot
- 14. COM slot cover
- 15. Ethernet port
- 16. Cut-out for mounting clamp
- 17. MicroSD card slot with door
- 18. USB port with door

1.2.2 I/O Extension Unit

User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of I/O extension unit with part names.



Figure 2: I/O extension unit nomenclature

	Pa	rts Description
	1.	I/O terminals
	2.	Latch
	3.	Clip
	4.	Unit fixing screw hole
	5.	8-pin fixed I/O terminal block
	6.	Interface connector
1	7.	Slot position holes
	8.	Printed circuit board (PCB)

NOTE

Back side of I/O extension unit is open. Do not touch PCB and interface connector. It may cause damage to electronic hardware due to electrostatic discharge

1.2.3 COM Extension Unit

User can attach 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of COM extension unit with part names.



Figure 3: COM extension unit nomenclature

Parts Description

- 1. Connector for external communication interface
 - 9-pin D male connector for GC-232-COM
 - 5-pin removable terminal block for GC-422-COM
- 2. Locking clip
- 3. Interface connector

NOTE

Nomenclature details in Figure 3 show GC-RS232-COM extension unit. Similar plastic enclosure is used for other COM extension units like GC-RS422-COM, but with different external communication interface connector.

1.2.4 Main Unit with Extension Units

User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of Main unit attached with 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit with part names.



Figure 4: Main unit nomenclature with extension units

Parts Description

- 1. 4.3", 480 x 272 pixels, Touch graphics LCD
- 2. 4 Function keys [F1 to F4]
- 3. 4 Illuminated keys [K1 to K4]
- 4. LED indications [PWR, RUN]
- 5. Slide-in label
- 6. 3-pin terminal block [+24VDC, 0V, Earth]
- 7. 2 nos., 10-pins terminal block [Digital Inputs]
- 8. 1 no., 5-pin terminal block [Analog V/I Inputs]
- 9. 2 nos., 10-pins terminal block [Transistor/ Relay Outputs]

- 10. IO Extension 1
- 11. IO Extension 2
- 12. COM Extension
- 13. Ethernet port
- 14. Cut-out for mounting clamp
- 15. MicroSD card slot with door
- 16. USB port with door

Ensure that slot covers are fixed for unused slots of I/O extension/s as well as COM extension. Uncovered slots will expose interface connectors to external environment.

1.3 Ordering Information

Ordering Code	Ordering Description	Details		
Main Units				
GC43MH-32MR-D	GOC- MAIN, 16DI+16RL, 500mA+2CH AI V/I	4.3" Touch Screen, 16 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source + 16 Pt. Relay Output, 500mA per output, 220 VAC/30 VDC + 2 Pt. Analog Input Voltage/ Current Horizontal model		
GC43MH-32MT-DSS	GOC- MAIN, 16DI+16DO, SOURCE, 300mA+2CH AI V/I	4.3" Touch Screen, 16 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source + 16 Pt. 24 VDC Transistor Output, Source type, 300mA per output + 2 Pt. Analog Input Voltage/ Current Horizontal model		
GC43MH-16MR-D	GOC- MAIN, 8DI+8RL, 500mA+2CH AI V/I	4.3" Touch Screen, 8 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source + 8 Pt. Relay Output, 500mA per output, 220 VAC/30 VDC + 2 Pt. Analog Input Voltage/ Current Horizontal model		
GC43MH-16MT-DSS	GOC- MAIN, 8DI+8DO, SOURCE, 300mA+2CH AI V/I	4.3" Touch Screen, 8 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source + 8 Pt. 24 VDC Transistor Output, Source type, 300mA per output + 2 Pt. Analog Input Voltage/ Current Horizontal model		
COM Extension Units	COM Extension Units			
GC-RS232-COM	GOC COM EXT PORT RS232 SERIAL	1 Port RS232 Serial		
GC-RS422-COM	GOC COM EXT PORT RS422/485 SERIAL	1 Port RS422/485 Serial		

Ordering Code	Ordering Description	Details		
IO Extension Uni	IO Extension Units			
GC-8EX-ES	GOC EXT DI 8DC IP, 24VDC	8 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source		
GC-6EYR-ES	GOC EXT DO 6RL OP, 500mA, 30VDC/ 250VAC	6 Pt. Relay Output, 500mA per output, 30 VDC/ 250 VAC		
GC-8ET-ESS	GOC EXT 4DC IP, 4DC OP SOURCE, 1.5A	4 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input, sink/source + 4 Pt. 24 VDC Transistor Output, Source type, 1.5A per output		
GC-4UAD-16	GOC EXT AI 4CH AIP, V/ I/ Tc/ PT, 16BITS	4 Ch. Universal Analog Voltage/Current/ Thermocouple/ PT100/ PT1000 Input, 16-bit		
GC-4DA-12	GOC EXT AO 4CH AOP, V/I ,12BITS	4 Ch. Analog Voltage/Current Output, 12-bit		
GC-2DA-12	GOC EXT AO 2CH AOP, V/I ,12BITS	2 Ch. Analog Voltage/Current Output, 12-bit		
GC-1DA-12	GOC EXT AO 1CH AOP, V/I ,12BITS	1 Ch. Analog Voltage/Current Output, 12-bit		
GC-4A-12	GOC EXT MIX 2CHAI 16BIT 2CHAO 12BIT V/I	2 Ch. Analog Voltage/ Current Input, 16-bit + 2 Ch. Analog Voltage/ Current Output, 12-bit		
GC-4UAD-10*	GOC EXT AI 4CH AIP, V/I,10BITS, PT100	4 Ch. Universal Analog Voltage/Current/ PT100 (-50 to 150ºC) Input, 10-bit		
GC-4UAD-10E*	GOC EXT AI 4CH AIP, V/ I/ PT, 10BITS	4 Ch. Universal Analog Voltage/Current/ PT100 (-50 to 450°C) Input, 10-bit		
Miscellaneous Ite	Miscellaneous Items			
GC-10TB	TERMINAL BLOCK 10PIN I/O, FEMALE	10-pin female I/O Terminal Block		
GC-3TB	TERMINAL BLOCK 3 PIN, PSU, FEMALE	3-pin female PSU Connector		
GC-5ATB	TERMINAL BLOCK 5 PIN, ANALOG, FEMALE	5-pin female Analog Input Connector		
GC-5TB	TERMINAL BLOCK 5 PIN, RS422/ RS485, FEMALE	5-pin female RS422/485 Connector		

Ordering Information...

* GC-4UAD-10 and GC-4UAD-10E offers 12-bit resolution when used with GOC43 and offers 10-bit resolution when used with GOC35.

1.4 General Specifications

Item		Description	
Power supply	Input voltage	24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC) 413 mA, 9.9 Watt.	
	Inrush current	23 Amps maximum for 10 ms duration	
	Fuse protection	Fuse protection T3.15A, 250V, Type 372	
	Reverse polarity	Protected by series diode up to 40 V	
Operating	temperature	0 to 55 °C	
Transport	temperature	-40 to 70 °C	
Storage te	mperature	-40 to 70 °C	
Humidity		Operating: 10 to 95 % RH, No condensation Storage: 10 to 95 % RH, No condensation	
Altitude		2000 m or less	
Operating	atmosphere	Corrosive gases must not be present	
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm		Main unit: Front panel: 177.0 (W) x 127.8 (H) x 4 (D) Rear side: 164.6 (W) x 105.6 (H) x 49.2(D)	
		I/O extension unit: 61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)	
		COM extension unit : 26.0 (W) x 51.0 (H) x 42.2 (D)	
10	I/O wires	0.5 to 1 mm ² copper, stranded (flexible) or solid wire	
10-pin and 3-pin terminal	Termination lugs	For 0.5 to 1 mm ² wire, insertion length 6 mm	
block	Suggested tool	Flat blade screwdriver 3 mm wide, 0.4 mm thick	
	I/O wires	0.5 to 1.5 mm ² copper, stranded (flexible) or solid wire	
5-pin terminal	Termination lugs	For 0.5 to 1.5 mm ² wire, insertion length 6 mm	
block	Suggested tool	Flat blade screwdriver 1.6 mm wide, 0.4 mm thick	

1.5 Approvals: EU directives and standards

1.5.1 EMC directives

Item		Description
Approvals		CE
EMC – Directives 2014/30/EU	EN 61131-2	Programmable logic controllers Part 2: Guidance for inspection and routine testing
	EN IEC 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-2: Generic standards - Immunity standard for industrial environments
	EN IEC 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-4: Generic standards - Emissions standard for industrial environments

1.5.2 Requirements for immunity to disturbances

Immunity	Testing performed per	Requirements per standard:	
	standard:	EN 61131-2 ¹⁾	EN IEC 61000-6-2 ²⁾
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	EN 61000-4-2	\checkmark	✓
Radiated RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity	EN IEC 61000-4-3	√	✓
Electric Fast transient/ Burst Immunity	EN 61000-4-4	√	✓
Surge voltages (Surge)	EN 61000-4-5	\checkmark	✓
Conducted Radio Frequency Immunity	EN 61000-4-6	√	✓
Power Frequency Magnetic Fields Immunity	EN 61000-4-8	√	✓
Voltage (Short) Interruptions	EN 61000-4-29	√	
Voltage Dips	EN 61000-4-29		

1) EN 61131-2: Product standard - Programmable logic controllers

2) EN IEC 61000-6-2: Generic standard - Immunity for industrial environments

Criteria to prove the performance of a PLC system against EMC disturbances

Criteria	During test	After test
A	The PLC system shall continue to operate as intended. No loss of function or performance.	The PLC system shall continue to operate as intended.
В	Degradation of performance accepted. The operating mode is not permitted to change. Irreversible loss of stored data is not permitted.	The PLC system shall continue to operate as intended. Temporary degradation of performance must be self-recoverable.
С	Loss of functions accepted, but no destruction of hardware or software (program or data)	The PLC system shall continue to operate as intended automatically, after manual restart or power off / power on.
D	Degradation or failure of functionality that can no longer be restored	PLC system permanently damaged or destroyed.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-2	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Contact discharge (CD) to conductive accessible parts	±4 kV Criteria B	
Air discharge (AD) to insulating external parts	±8 kV Criteria B	

Radiated RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity

Testing performed per standard: EN IEC 61000-4-3	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Enclosure with wiring	80 MHz to 1000 MHz, 10 V/m 1400 MHz to 2000 MHz, 3 V/m 2000 MHz to 2700 MHz, 1 V/m Criteria A	

Electrical Fast Transient/ Burst (EFT/B) Immunity

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-4	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Mains 24VDC	±2 kV / 5 kHz ¹⁾ Criteria B	
Ethernet port, Serial port, Digital IOs, Analog IOs	±1 kV / 5 kHz ¹⁾ Criteria A	

1) Only for connections with a permitted line length greater than 3 m.

Surge Immunity

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-5	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Mains 24VDC	Differential Mode: ±0.5 kV ¹⁾ Common Mode: ±1 kV Criteria B	Differential Mode: ±0.5 kV Common Mode: ±1 kV Criteria B
Shielded line of Ethernet port	±1 kV ¹⁾ Criteria B	

1) Only for connections with a permitted line length greater than 30 m.

Conducted Radio Frequency Immunity

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-6	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Mains 24VDC	10 V _{rms} 150 kHz to 80 MHz 80% AM (1 kHz) Criteria A	
Ethernet port, Serial port, Digital IOs, Analog IOs	10 V _{rms} ¹⁾ 150 kHz to 80 MHz 80% AM (1 kHz) Criteria A	

1) Only for connections with a permitted line length greater than 3 m.

Power Frequency Magnetic Fields Immunity

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-8	Requirements per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Requirements per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-2
Enclosure with wiring	30 A/m 3 axes (x, y, z) 50/60 Hz ¹⁾ Criteria A	

1) Main frequency as per manufacturer data.

Voltage (Short) Interruptions

Testing performed per standard:	Requirements per standard:
EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2 / Zone B
Mains 24VDC	0% residual voltage ≥10 ms (PS2) Criteria C

Voltage Dips

Testing performed per standard: EN 61000-4-29	
Mains 24VDC	40% residual voltage Criteria B
	70% residual voltage Criteria B

1.5.3 Emission requirements

Phenomenon	Testing performed per standard:	Requirements	per standard:
		EN 61131-2 ¹⁾	EN IEC 61000-6-4 ²⁾
Conducted emission	CISPR 11:2015+A2:2019	1	
(Emissions related to lines)	Clause 7.3 of CISPR 16-2-3		\checkmark
Radiated emissions	CISPR 11:2015+A2:2019	\checkmark	,
	Clause 7.3 of CISPR 16-2-3		\checkmark

1) EN 61131-2: Product standard - Programmable logic controllers

2) EN IEC 61000-6-4: Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments

Conducted Emission

Testing performed per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-4	Limit values per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B
Mains 24VDC	150 kHz to 5 MHz 89 to 83 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 76 to 70 dB (μV) average value
	5 MHz to 30 MHz 83 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 70 dB (μV) average value

Testing performed per standard: CISPR 11:2015+A2:2019	Limit values per standard: EN 61131-2 / Zone B	Limit values per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-4
Ethernet port	150 kHz to 500 kHz 97 to 87 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 84 to 74 dB (μV) average value	
	87 dB (µV) c	z to 30 MHz juasi-peak value average value

Radiated emissions

Testing performed per standard: CISPR 11:2015+A2:2019	Limit values per standard: IEC 61131-2 / Zone B	Limit values per standard: EN IEC 61000-6-4
Electric field / Measured from 3 m 30 to 230 M 50 dB (µV/m) guasi-		
30 MHz to 1 GHz		lz to 1 GHz
	57 dB (μV/m)	quasi-peak value

1.5.4 Mechanical conditions

Vibration test

Testing performed per standard: IEC 60068-2-6	Limit values per standard: EN 61131-2	
Vibration test	Frequency	Amplitude
	5 to 8.4 Hz ¹⁾	Constant displacement: 3.5 mm _{peak} ¹⁾
	8.4 to 150 Hz ¹⁾	Constant acceleration 10 m/s ² peak ¹⁾

1) In all 3 axes (x, y, z); Sweeping rate of 1 octave per minute with $\pm 10\%$.

Shock test

Testing performed per standard:	Requirements per standard:
IEC 60068-2-27	EN 61131-2
Shock test	Acceleration 150 m/s² peak ¹⁾ Duration 11 ms 18 shocks

1) Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z).

Free fall withstand test

Testing performed per standard: IEC 60068-2-32		ements per standard: 2 with product packaging
Free fall withstand test	Weight	Height
	<10kg	0.3 m
	10 to 40 kg	0.3 m
	>40 kg	0.25 m
		5 attempts

1.5.5 Electrical safety

Over voltage category

Requirement per standard: EN 61131-2	
Overvoltage category	OVC II

Pollution degree

Requirement per standard: EN 61131-2	
Pollution degree	PD2 (only non-conductive pollution)

IP rating

Requirement per standard: EN 61131-2	
IP rating	IP65 from front
	IP20 from rear side

1.5.6 Overview of standards

Standard	Description
EN 55011 (CISPR 11)	Industrial, scientific, and medical equipment - Radio frequency disturbance characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement
IEC 60068-2-6	Environmental testing Part 2-6: Tests - Test Fc: Vibration (sinusoidal)
IEC 60068-2-27	Environmental testing Part 2-27: Tests - Test Ea and guidance: Shock
IEC 60068-2-32	Environmental testing Part 2-32: Tests - Procedure 1: Free fall
EN 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-2: Testing and measurement techniques - Electrostatic discharge immunity test
EN IEC 61000-4-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-3: Testing and measurement techniques - Radiated, radio frequency, electromagnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-4: Testing and measurement techniques - Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
EN 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-5: Testing and measuring techniques - Surge immunity test
EN 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-6: Testing and measurement techniques - Immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields
EN 61000-4-8	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-8: Testing and measuring techniques - Power frequency magnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-29	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 4-29: Testing and measurement techniques - Voltage dips, short interruptions, and voltage variations on DC input power port immunity tests
EN IEC 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-2: Generic standards - Immunity standard for industrial environments
EN IEC 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-4: Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments
EN 61131-2	Programmable logic controllers Part 2: Guidance for inspection and routine testing

1.6 Technical Specifications

This section provides CPU specifications covering system specifications.

Item	Description
Execution time	BOOL: 0.9 μsec BYTE/ WORD/ DWORD/ REAL Move: 0.9 / 0.9 / 1.0 / 1.0 μsec
Number of I/O points	Main unit: up to 32 digital I/Os + 2 analog I/Os. Can be extended up to 48 digital I/Os using I/O extension units. Digital I/O status indication on graphical LCD.
Extensions units	Up to 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit
Marker memory	32 Kbytes
Data memory	2 Mbytes
Retain memory	4 Kbytes Stored in FRAM type of memory. Battery free operation .
Program memory	 64 Mbytes flash includes Application program code (8 Mbytes maximum), Application program source code, Application data (Visualization fonts, images, text lists, other system files, etc.)
Tasks supported	3 tasks 1. MainTask (Cyclic task) 2. Visu_Task (Freewheeling task) 3. User Defined (Cyclic)
Application program security	Password protection supported for - Project file - Source code upload

Technical specifications...

	Item	Description
Timers		Number of instances (TON, TOFF, TP) can be called. Limited by available data memory only. *1
Counter		Number of instances (CTU, CTD, CTUD) can be called. (Limited by available data memory only) 1
Real Time Clock		Onboard
		Super capacitor backup: 2 weeks duration nominal at 25°C ambient
		Max error: ± 2 Secs max per day
Special functionality for digital inputs on Main unit (User configurable)		Single phase counter: 20 KHz – Up to 2 Counter0: I00 Counter3: I03
		Encoder (A, B, Z) interfaces: 10 KHz – Up to 2 Encoder1: I00 (A), I01(B), I02(Z) Encoder3: I03 (A), I04(B), I05(Z)
Operating modes		RUN, STOP
HMI <u>*2</u>	Display	4.3", 480 x 272 pixels, TFT Touch graphics LCD, 64K Color View size: 95.04 x 53.86 in mm
	Keypad	4 Function keys (F1 to F4) for system settings, diagnostics, alarms and to monitor IOs
	Illuminated keys	4 illuminated keys, with dual colored LED (Red, Green)
	Slide-in label	Insertable label over illuminated keys
Ethernet p	ort	
Physical lag	yer	10/100 Base-TX
Connector	type	RJ45 female, shielded
Auto crosso	over	Yes
Cable type		Category 5e or higher STP (Shielded Twisted Pair)
Max. cable	distance	100 meters
Diagnostics	3	Green and Yellow LEDs (On RJ45 connector)
Isolation		1500 Vac / 1 minute
Protocols supported		 Modbus TCP Slave Modbus TCP Master (can connect to 8 slave devices maximum*) CC-Link IE Field Basic master *3 (can connect to 4 occupied stations maximum*)
No. of simultaneous connections supported		8 maximum for all the protocols configured

*1 FB instance can be declared retentive and entire instance data is retained. (Limited by available retentive memory)

*2 Even though, maximum 64 user defined screens are allowed, it is limited by program memory.

*3 FB library GOC43 CCB.lib supports CC-Link IE Field Basic Master functionality. Refer GOC43 CCB FB Library user manual for more detail.

Technical specifications...

ltem	Description		
Programming			
Port	Built-in Ethernet port		
Software	Windows® based GOC Toolkit V3 consisting of CoDeSys version 3.5		
Standard	IEC 61131-3		
Languages	IL, LD, FBD, SFC, ST, CFC		
Debugging and Online Monitoring	Visualization, Forcing, Writing for PLC variables, Watch windows		
Online change	Not supported		
Offline simulation	Supported for PLC logic only. Not supported for visualization screens		
Memory Card			
Туре	Micro SD Card		
SD Card standard	SDHC		
Speed Class Supported	Class 4 (4MB/S), Class 6 (6MB/S), Class 10 (10MB/S)		
Memory Capacity	2 to 32GB		
File System	FAT32		
SD Card Dimensions $(D x H x W)$ in mm	11 x 15 x 1.0		
Backup and Restore via SD memory Card			
Applicable for	Boot project and source code		
Password protecion	User configurable		

NOTE

Firmware download is possible on the field by MEI authorized personnel only using PC based tool via USB port. Micro size slide switch is provided near USB port. When slide switch position is towards top side of unit and unit power is turned on, unit is put in firmware download mode. In such case, RUN LED indication is turned off.

2 Installation and Wiring

This chapter discusses about installation and wiring of Main unit, IO extension unit and COM extension unit. It also explains installation and removal of microSD card in the Main unit.

2.1 Dimensional Details

This section provides dimensional details of various parts of GOC43 such as Main unit, I/O extension unit and COM extension unit. These details help user during mounting of Main unit and extension units in the control panel.

2.1.1 Main Unit

The figure below shows all the views of Main unit with dimensional details. All dimensions are in mm.



Figure 5: Main unit dimensions

2.1.2 I/O Extension Unit

User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of I/O extension unit with dimensional details. All the dimensions are in mm.



Figure 6: I/O extension unit dimensions

2.1.3 COM Extension Unit

User can attach 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of COM extension unit with dimensional details. All the dimensions are in mm.



Figure 7: COM extension unit dimensions

NOTE

Dimensional details in Figure above shows GC-RS232-COM extension unit. Similar plastic enclosure is used for another COM extension unit GC-RS422-COM with different interface connector. So, there is small change in dimensions due to connector used for external communication interface.

2.1.4 Main Unit with Extension Units

User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit. The figure below shows all the views of Main unit attached with 2 I/O extension units and 1 COM extension unit with dimensional details. All the dimensions are in mm.



Figure 8: Main unit dimensions with extension units

2.2 Installation

This section provides recommendations and precautions to be observed during installation of various units of GOC43.

2.2.1 Installation Recommendations

GOC43 is a front panel mount controller. Install the controller in an environment conforming to the general specifications and installation recommendations and precautions.

The recommendations are as below.

 Mount controller on a firm, plane and conducting surface. Installation in orientation other than recommended one (as shown in the adjescent figure below), may cause overheating, damage and malfunctioning of the controller.



Figure 9: Mounting orientation
- 2. Mount controller on non-vibrating surfaces and should be protected if necessary by rubber pads so that the shock is not felt.
- 3. Mounting plate thickness should not exceed 4 mm.
- 4. Installation should take care of keeping free space considering depth of controller with COM extension unit installed on it i.e. 90 mm inclusive of additional space required for communication cable routing.



Figure 10: Mounting recommendations

- 5. Ensure the gap of 40 mm between controller and cabinet walls, other equipments and wiring duct.
- 6. Leave a minimum space of 40 mm around the Main unit to facilitate air circulation for heat transfer by natural convection and easy fixing and removal of unit.

2.2.2 Precautions to be taken

This section lists out general precautions to be observed during installation.

- 1. Make sure to cut off all the phases of the power supply externally before attempting installation or wiring work. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or damage to the product.
- 2. Back side of I/O extension unit is open. Do not remove I/O extension unit specially relay output extension unit with AC power connected. It may cause electric shock.
- 3. Maintain proper thermal distances between equipments producing heat (like heaters, transformers etc.) inside the control panel. Do not install controller immediately above such equipments.
- 4. Protect the controller from conductive dust, corrosive gases, wire debris, flammable gases, rain and fluid from entering into the controller through ventilation slits. This may cause malfunction, damage, fire, electrical shock and deterioration to the controller.

Proper dust tight control panels, filters, rubber gaskets, etc. should be provided to minimize this problem.

- The ambient temperature of the installation location should be between 0 to 55°C. Cooling of the electrical and electronic components is accomplished by method of convection.
- 6. Exposure to humid environment for a long time can reduce component life. It may cause corrosion of electrical and electronic components, or may lead to shorts or malfunctions. Do not expose controller to humid atmosphere for an extended period.

- 7. Avoid controller exposure to excessive or continuous vibrations or shocks. Failure to do so may cause disengagement of PCB components, connectors, on-board soldered components, etc. from their counter positions.
- Cover unused slots (IO and COM) by covers provided with Main unit to protect them against dust, moisture and ESD (Electric Static Discharge).
- 9. Use controller within the range of general and technical specifications.
- 10. Connect functional ground terminal properly. If not, product may susceptible to noise.
- 11. Connect protective earth to a good quality earth. If not, it may result in electric shock or errorneous operation.

2.2.3 Main Unit Installation

This section provides steps to mount Main unit on front panel as well as unmounting it.

Product packaging consists of

- 1. Main unit with all the terminal blocks attached
- 2. installation manual
- 3. mounting template
- 4. 4 mounting clamps



Before installation and removal, refer sections <u>Installation Recommendations</u> and <u>Precautions to be observed</u>. Failure to follow the recommendations and precautions to be observed may cause electric shock or damage to the product.

Mounting Main Unit

Follow the steps below to mount Main unit on front panel.

1. Prepare Main unit for mounting

Detach all the terminal blocks (10-pin I/O terminal blocks, 3-pin power supply terminal block and 5-pin analog V/I input terminal block) from Main unit.

Make sure that silicone rubber gasket on outer periphery of front panel backside is in place.

2. Insert slide-in label

Main unit is provided with default slide-in label inserted. But user can remove it and insert customized label. Slit is provided to insert slide-in label. It is located at left top on the backside of Main unit.

See that top edge of slide-in label remains below groove of the gasket.





3. Make cut out in the control panel

Remove adhesive tapes provided at corners of backside of mounting template and stick the mounting template on front panel where Main unit is to be mounted. Mark 4 corners of the rectangular cut-out and make a cut out.

Dimensions of cut out should be 166.5 X 107.5 mm minimum.

4. Insert Main unit through cut-out

Insert Main unit from outside through cut out on panel. Hold Main unit by hand from outer side of the panel so that it will not fall during fitment of mounting clamps.

 166.5±0.2	
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS FOR GOC	
[Front View]	
Scale 1:1	
ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm.	
A Decessive Systeming of mounting clamp screws can damage plasts enclosure parts. Under tighteeing can save been Riment or malfunction.	
Product Specified targue COCCE < 6.5 Nm GSC-00 + 40 Nm	
Note: Mounting damp acrees is dan head NM type. Intert mounting damp through not outs and lock it by stiding assay from panel. To byten exame, ten it is disclaimed intertainti if by distance exactine without preval. Robbe exame and additional 1-2 Jam maximum in obtained effection. Ensure controller is firmly mounted on the panel.	
Fix all the 4 mounting clamps by tightening screws one by one progressively.	



5. Attach mounting clamps

Cut-outs are provided near each corner on back side of Main unit to insert mounting clamps.

Insert legs of clamp into matching cut-out.

Then pull body of mounting clamp away from panel till it clicks and engage at corner of plastic enclosure as shown in adjacent figure.



6. Tighten mounting clamps

Mounting clamp screw (M4 x 30 mm) head is of star type. Turn mounting clamp screw in clockwise direction till tip of screw slightly touches surface of panel. Rotate screw an additional 1 - 2 turns in clockwise direction and ensure controller is firmly mounted in the panel. Fix all the 4 mounting clamps by tightening screws one by one progressively.



Tightening torque should not exceed 0.2 Nm.
 Excessive tightening can damage plastic enclosure parts.
 Under tightening can cause loose fitment or malfunction.

7. Insert terminal blocks

Insert 10-pin input terminal blocks/s at upper side.

Insert 5-pin analog V/I input terminal block at upper side.

Insert 10-pin output terminal block/s at lower side.

8. Insert 3-pin power supply terminal block.



Unmounting of Main Unit

Follow the steps below to unmount Main unit from front panel. Preparation for unmounting of Main unit is as,

Donot forget Cut off all the phases of the power supply to the control panel.

1. Remove 3 pin power supply terminal block.

Remove all the I/O terminal blocks. For removal, pull terminal block from one side first. Once this part is out, remaining part can be pulled out easily.



2. Turn mounting clamp screws in anticlockwise direction to loosen it one by one.

Push body of clamp towards panel to disengage it from the cut-outs on the Main unit.

Take moulting clamps off the Main unit.

Hold Main unit from front side with one hand while untightening of the clamps.

3. Removal of Main unit

After removing all mounting clamps, hold and pull-out unit from front side, through the cut out.





2.2.4 I/O Extension Unit Installation

User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit and extend no. of I/Os as per application requirement. This unit is optional and should be procured separately. This section explains mounting and unmounting of I/O extension unit.

Product packaging consists of I/O extension unit, installation manual and 2 self-tapping screws (M3 x 10 mm) for fixing I/O extension unit on Main unit.



Before installation and removal, refer sections *Installation Recommendations* and *Precautions to be observed*. Failure to follow recommendations and precautions to be observed may cause electric shock or damage to the product.

Mounting of I/O Extension Unit

1. Prepare Main unit for mounting I/O extension unit.

Main unit is provided with slot covers fixed on IO interface connectors and COM interface connector.

Remove interface connector cover on IO slot interface connector on Main unit.





2. Fixing I/O extension unit

Hold I/O extension unit between thumb and pointing finger with latches on left side. Ensure that left side part of unit is tilted towards Main unit by 30 degrees approximately. Otherwise, its backside will obstruct projection provided at left side of slot area.



Insert both latches in respective openings on left side of desired IO slot (IO1/IO2) on Main unit and slide unit to left to insert latches completely inside openings.



Push right side part of I/O extension unit towards Main unit till unit interface connector gets engaged with its male counterpart on Main unit.

Projection provided on slot area on Main unit is accommodated through the oval shaped hole on PCB.

Then push right side further gently till both the unit clips are clicked.

3. Tighten self-tapping screws

Insert self-tapping screws (M3 x 10 mm, dispatched along with I/O extension unit) in unit fixing screw holes and tighten it to prevent effect of vibrations. Main unit mounted on slanted front panel may require fitting with screws.







Do not use any other screw of different size to fix the I/O extension unit on Main unit. Incorrect handling and installation of I/O extension unit may cause malfunctioning and/or damage to the hardware.

Unmounting of I/O Extension Unit

Firstly, remove I/O wiring from I/O terminal blocks of Extension unit.

1. Un-tighten self-tapping screws.

Untighten both mounting screws fully if already fitted. Do not try to pull out extension unit forcefully with tightened screws. It may cause damage to the hardware/ plastic enclosure.



2. Removal of I/O extension unit

Keep thumb on bottom clip and pointing finger on top clip. Push both I/O extension units clips inside so that they are unlocked from respective slot openings. Pull right side of I/O extension unit away from Main unit so that interface connector gets disengaged.

Slide I/O extension unit towards right side such that both latches on left side come out of respective openings on left side of slot area. Lift I/O extension unit away from Main unit to take out from IO slot.

Ensure that slot cover is fitted on interface connector of unused IO slot to protect it against dust, moisture and ESD (Electric Static Discharge).







2.2.5 COM Extension Unit Installation

User can attach 1 serial COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit and interface third party serial devices. This section explains mounting and unmounting of COM extension unit.

Product packaging consists of COM extension unit and installation manual. For GC-RS422-COM unit, 5-pin terminal block is attached to the unit.



Before installation and removal, refer sections *Installation Recommendations* and *Precautions to be observed*. Failure to follow recommendations and precautions to be observed may cause electric shock or damage to the product.

Mounting of COM Extension Unit

1. Prepare Main unit for fixing COM extension unit.

Remove slot cover from Main unit. Cover remains attached on Main unit due to hinge on its left side.

2. Prepare COM extension unit for fixing

Make sure that locking clip on right side of COM extension unit is pushed upward completely before fixing it in the slot on Main unit.

- 3. COM extension unit cannot be inserted in the COM slot with straight orientation.
- 4. Insert COM extension unit in Main unit COM slot

Hold COM extension unit with thumb on bottom front edge and pointing finger on upper front edge with unit locking clip on right side. Hold it in tilted position such that bottom side gets inserted first.











Incorrect handling and installation of COM extension unit may cause malfunctioning and/or damage to the hardware/plastic enclosure.

Unmounting of COM Extension Unit

5. Prepare COM extension unit for removal

Remove communication cable connected to COM extension unit.

Do not try to pull COM extension unit with unit locking clip in downward position. It may cause damage to COM extension unit as well as Main unit

6. Unmounting of COM extension unit.

Push unit locking clip upward fully first.

Keep thumb on bottom edge of front and pointing finger on top edge of front. Pull upper part of unit, so that its interface connector gets disengaged from its counterpart on Main unit.

Then take out unit out of the COM slot.

Ensure that cover is fitted on interface connector of unused COM slot to protect it against dust, moisture and ESD (Electric Static Discharge).







2.2.6 microSD card Installation

All the Main units are equipped with a SD card slot located above RJ45 connector.

User can insert commercially available microSD card in this slot. Specifications of compatible microSD cards are mentioned in section *SD memory card*.

Insertion of microSD card

 Open door marked as "MEMORY CARD" which covers microSD card slot on Main unit



2. Inserting microSD card

Insert microSD card in the slot and push inside. Ensure correct insertion direction of the card as shown in the adjacent figure and marked on door in open condition.



The card makes a slight clicking sound when it is fully inserted

After correct insertion, close the door. SD card is detected automatically.



Status can be monitored in system menu. Refer chapter 'System menu'.

Incorrect insertion of microSD card may cause malfunctioning and/or damage to the Main unit hardware or memory card itself.

Removal of microSD card

1. If you are removing SD card when Main unit is powered up, make sure that SD card is un-mounted first.

Refer chapter 'System Menu' for unmounting procedure.

Open door marked as "MEMORY CARD".



2. Gently push SD card inside till it makes clicking sound of unlock.

Release finger after clicking sound.



3. microSD card comes out from card holder.

Now microSD card can be pulled out easily.



Accidental removal of SD card before un-mounting may cause malfunctioning, loss of log data and/or damage to microSD card.

2.3 Wiring

This chapter provides recommendations and precautions to be observed during wiring of entire controller. GOC43 consists of Main unit, IO extension unit (optional) and COM extension unit (optional). For wiring of individual unit, refer subsequent chapters specific to individual unit type and model.

2.3.1 Recommendations

For 10-pin terminal block and 3-pin terminal block

Cable

Terminal block pitch size is 5.08 mm.

Use stranded (flexible) or solid wire of size 0.5 to 1 mm² (AWG 22 to 18). Strip insulation of stranded wire and twist the strands to prevent it from spreading and crimp the lug.



Insulation

Lug

The adjacent figure shows recommended size of lug.

Screwdriver

Terminal block screw size is M3. For tightening terminal, use flat blade screwdriver. The figure shows desired size of screwdriver blade.

The tightening torque should not exceed 0.50 Nm.



Cable

Terminal block pitch size is 3.81 mm.

Use stranded (flexible) or solid wire of size 0.5 to 1.5 mm² (AWG 28 to 16). Strip insulation of stranded wire and twist the strands to prevent it from spreading and crimp the lug.

Lug

The adjacent figure shows recommended size of lug.

Screwdriver

Terminal block screw size is M2. For tightening terminal, use flat blade screwdriver. The figure shows desired size of screwdriver blade.

The tightening torque should not exceed 0.2 Nm.







2.3.2 Precautions to be taken

- 1. Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before attempting installation or wiring work. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or damage to the product.
- 2. Do not use wire without lug. Do not solder-plate the wire ends. It may cause loose connection. Ensure that only one lug is connected to one terminal.
- 3. Ensure that size of wire and lug used are as per the specifications. Use screw driver with specified size of tip. Tightening torque should be as per the specifications.
- 4. Ensure the gap of 40 mm between controller and cabinet walls, other equipments and wiring duct This will help in natural cooling of controller and also easy mounting or unmounting of hardware.
- 5. Separate wiring by signal types. Bundle wiring with similar electrical characteristics together. Differnetiate wiring with different electrical characteristics by coloured insulations e.g. AC wiring and DC wiring
- 6. Make sure that there is a separate bundle and routing for input and output wires. Fix-up the wire bundle with support on panel so thatthere is no stress on wires and subsequently on unit. Ensure that bunch is routed properly and wires are not kept hanging.
- 7. Do not bundle 24 VDC I/O wires with main control panel wiring.
- 8. Do not bundle cable carrying low level signals like communication and analog signals with input output wiring and control panel wiring.
- 9. Generally, the I/O wiring length should not exceed 30 meters to ensure the safety. Route the input and output signal lines separately.
- 10.Ensure that length of wire that connects 24 VDC power supply to I/O unit is less than 3 meters. Locate 24 VDC power supply near to the controller.

It is recommended to twist power supply cable to minimize adverse effects of noise.

2.3.3 Guidelines for Earthing

- 1. Connect EARTH (Symbol) terminal directly to clean earth in the control panel avoiding ground loops.
- 2. Ensure Class D grounding. (Grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less)
- 3. Ground the controller independently. If it cannot be grounded independently, ground it jointly as shown below.



Figure 11: Unit Earthing

- 4. Ensure that EARTH cable is thick and short as far as possible to provide low impedance path.
- 5. If EARTH is not connected, it may result in electric shock or erroneous operation.

2.3.4 Digital input sink/source operation

The term sourcing and sinking applicable to digital input refers to the manner in which external input device is wired to digital input of unit.

Sink type of input connection (-ve common)

For this type of input connection, the ground of 24 Vdc supply is connected to common point on unit (C0, C1).

When external input device is active (push button pressed in adjacent figure), +24 Vdc is available at input terminal on unit.

Input device + - I Digital - - C Digital input unit Conventional current flow

External input device in active state supplies current to input circuit of unit. As unit is receiving current in this case, it is sink type.

Normally, PNP type of devices (e.g. proximity switches) are connected in this fashion.

Source type of input connection (+ve common) Input device

For this type of input connection, the +24 Vdc supply is connected to common point on unit (C0, C1).

When external input device is active (push button pressed in adjacent figure), current flows through input circuit of unit and passes through external input device to ground of 24 Vdc supply. As unit is supplying current in this case, it is source type.



Normally, NPN type of devices (e.g. proximity switches) are connected in this fashion.

2.3.5 Guidelines for using digital outputs

Noise suppressors

It is extremely important to connect noise suppressors directly across any inductive load (relays, contactors, solenoid valves, etc.) irrespective of whether it is actuated by PLC output or actuated externally. The inductive load generates strong electrical noise that may affect PLC operation.

The noise suppressor should be mounted close to the load, as a rule, should not be away more than 0.5 meters. This helps in attenuating noise at the source it self.

In case of resistive loads (incandescent lamps, LED lamps, heating resistors, etc.), It is not necessary to use noise suppressors.



2.3.6 Guidelines for using relay outputs

External fuse links or fused terminals are recommended for relay output wiring to avoid any burnout of internal copper tracks due to excessive current flow due to external short circuit, overload or inductive surges.

The life of relay contacts can be enhanced by the use of RC snubber (spark quenchers) across the AC load. A suggested combination for of the R and C could be R=220 Ω / Half watt and C=0.1 μ F/1000 Volts.



For DC loads a free-wheeling diode such as 1N4007 should be used in reverse polarity to avoid effects of back EMFs generated by inductive load.

The diode and the snubber should be positioned and wired up as near as possible to the external load for maximum effect.



3 Main Unit

4 models of Main unit are available depending upon number of I/Os and type of outputs.

Main unit model	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Type of output
GC43MH-32MT-DSS	16	16	Transistor (source)
GC43MH-32MR-D	16	16	Relay
GC43MH-16MT-DSS	8	8	Transistor (source)
GC43MH-16MR-D	8	8	Relay

3.1 I/O Specifications

This section provides specifications of digital inputs and outputs built in the Main unit.

3.1.1 Digital Input Specifications

Item	Description				
Number of inputs	16 for GC43MH-32MT-DSS, GC43MH-32MR-D 8 for GC43MH-16MT-DSS, GC43MH-16MR-D				
Voltage rating	24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC)				
Туре	Sink or Source in group of 4, w	ith one common per group			
ON voltage level	18 VDC minimum				
OFF voltage level	5 VDC maximum				
ON/ OFF Current	ON current: 6 mA at 24 VDC OFF current: 2.5 mA maximum				
Input impedance	5.1 KΩ Typically				
Transition delay	10 ms (Default filter time)				
Isolation between	Input and internal circuit Optical 1.5 KV				
	Groups	1.5 KV			
	Individual input point Nil				
I/O terminal blocks [Removable, screw type]	Two 10-pin, GC43MH-32MT-DSS and GC43MH-32MR-D One 10-pin, GC43MH-16MT-DSS and GC43MH-16MR-D				

Digital input specifications...

Special functions of digital inputs (User configurable)						
Single phase counters	Counter	Input				
(up to 2 nos.)	Counter0	input I00				
	Counter3	input 103				
	Input freque	ncy: 20 KHz ma	iximum			
	Pulse ON/ O	FF time: 20 µse	c minimum			
Quadrature	Encoder	A phase	B phase	Z marker		
encoder (Up to 2 nos.)	Encoder0	input 100	input I01	input 102		
	Encoder3	input 103	input 104	input 105		
	Input frequency: 10 KHz maximum (for individual phase)					
	Pulse ON / OFF time for A and B phase: 20 μsec minimum. Pulse ON / OFF time for Z marker pulse: 50 μsec minimum.					

3.1.2 Analog Input Specifications

ltem	Description			
Number of input channels	2, non-isolated, 12 bits			
Input types and digital	Voltage: 0 to 10VDC	Current: 0 to 20mA		
format	0 to 4000	0 to 4000		
Resolution	2.5 mV	5 μΑ		
Overall accuracy	± 0.4 at 25°C	± 1.5 at 25°C		
	± 0.6 at 60°C	± 1.8 at 60°C		
Input impedance	900 ΚΩ 260 Ω			
Engineering scaling	Supported			
Absolute maximum input	± 30 VDC/ ± 30 mA			
Filter types	For Digital filter , Time constant: 50 ms (Default) Supported range: 10 to 5000 msec For Averaging , No. of averaging samples: 4(Default), 8 16, 32			
Updation time	Refer section 17.Appendix \rightarrow 17.1 Updation time for Analog input, in this manual			
Channel protection	PTC for over current up to 100 mA			
Isolation	No isolation.			
I/O terminal blocks [Removable, screw type]	One 5-pin, removable screw type			

3.1.3 Transistor Output (Source) Specifications

ltem	Description			
Number of outputs	16 for GC43MH-32MT-DSS			
	8 for GC43MH-16MT-DSS			
Type of output	Transistor sour	ce type		
Voltage rating	24VDC (18 to 3	30 VDC)		
Current rating	0.3A per point			
	1 common per	group of 8 outputs.		
	Paralleling of o	utputs is possible in a group.		
On voltage drop	0.1 VDC maximum			
Off state leakage current	10 µA maximur	n		
Response time	OFF to ON	250 µs		
	ON to OFF	300 µs		
Isolation	Optical 1.5 KV	between input and internal circuit		
Protection	Output short circuit protection			
	Fast demagnet	ization for inductive loads		
Load supply	24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC)			
	Reverse polarity protection			
I/O terminal blocks	Two 10-pin, GC	C43MH-32MT-DSS and GC43MH-32MR-D		
[Removable screw type]		C43MH-16MT-DSS and GC43MH-16MR-D		

3.1.4 Relay Output Specifications

Item	Description		
Number of outputs	16 for GC43MH-32MR-D 8 for GC43MH-16MR-D		
Type of output	Non latching normally open (NO) contact Electro-mechanical relay		
Max. switching voltage	250 V (AC), 110 V (DC) (0.4 A)		
Max. switching current	5 A (AC, DC)		
Minimum load	1 mA		
Contact resistance	Max. 30 mΩ (By v	oltage drop 6 V DC, 1A)	
Contact life*	Electrical life	Min. 10^5 (3 A 250 V AC, 30 V DC, resistive load) Min. 5×10^4 (5 A 250 V AC, 30 V DC, resistive load) (at 20 times/min.)	
	Mechanical life	min 20, 000, 000 (at 180 times/min.)	
Response time	OFF to ON	Max. 10 ms (excluding contact bounce time)	
	ON to OFF	Max. 5 ms (excluding contact bounce time and without diode)	
Conditions (Operating/ Transport/	Ambient temperature	–40°C to 90°C (–40°F to 194°F)	
Storage)	Humidity	5 to 85% R.H. (Not freezing and condensing at low temperature)	
	Maximum operating speed	20 times/min.	
Initial breakdown voltage	Between open contacts	1,000 Vrms for 1min. (Detection current: 10mA.)	
	Between contact and coil	3,000 Vrms for 1min. (Detection current: 10mA.)	
Surge breakdown voltage	Between 6 KV contacts and coil		
I/O terminal blocks [Removable, screw type]	Two 10-pin, GC43MH-32MR-D One 10-pin, GC43MH-16MR-D		

*Life curve of relay

The graph shown is provided by relay manufacturer specification sheet. There may be some degree of variation in relay characteristics depending on ambient and type of load. So this data should be used only for reference purpose.



3.2 Wiring

Wiring of Main unit comprises of 24 VDC input supply wiring and I/O wiring.

3.2.1 Wiring of Input Power Supply (24 VDC)

3-pin removable terminal block is provided to connect 24 VDC input supply to the controller Main unit. Connect 24 VDC supply between first 2 terminals. Connect last terminal to clean Earth directly as per the guidelines provided in section *Guidelines for Earthing*.

Ensure that EARTH cable is short as far as possible to provide low impedance path.

If EARTH is not connected, it may result in erroneous operation.



Figure 12: Main unit power supply wiring

Marked as PWR, power on LED glows when 24 VDC input power supply is connected and internal 5 VDC supply is generated. It is OFF if internal 5 VDC is not generated or input power 24 VDC not connected or incoming fuse blown off.

NOTE

Fuse protection T3.15A, 250V, Type 372, Littel fuse make) is provided onboard to protect incoming 24 VDC supply. This fuse is soldered on PCB internally and should not be replaced on the field. It is recommended to connect a Miniature Circuit Breaker (MCB) of proper rating in series with supply as additional protection and to serve as a manual isolator

3.2.2 Wiring of Digital Inputs

Main unit provides 16/8 points of 24 VDC digital inputs (sink/source type) as shown in the table below.

Main unit model	No. of inputs	No. of 10-pin terminal blocks for input connection
GC43MH-32MT-DSS	16	2
GC43MH-32MR-D	16	2
GC43MH-16MT-DSS	8	1
GC43MH-16MR-D	8	1

For Main unit, 8 input points are connected to one 10-pin terminal block. Input terminal block/s is/are provided at upper side.

Unit provides; 1 common each for a group of 4 inputs. Any group can be wired for sink or source operation independently.

Refer section *Digital input sink/source operation* to understand sink/ source operation.

The wiring diagram below shows how to connect field input devices like potential free push button contacts and limit switches for sink and source connection. The diagram shows connection of NPN type of switch connected for source type of connection and PNP type of switch connected for sink type of connection.



Figure 13: Main unit input connections

Here, input group **I00** to **I03** is connected for source type of operation and input group **I08** to **I11** is connected for sink type of operation.

NOTE

GOC43 Main unit models GC43MH-32MT-DSS and GC43MH-32MR-D provide 2 input terminal blocks. Models GC43MH-16MT-DSS and GC43MH-16MR-D provide 1 input terminal block.

Some of the input devices like proximity switches may malfunction due to inherent off state leakage current. Ensure that proper bleeder resistor is connected as a load considering maximum OFF current specified.

3.2.3 Wiring of Analog Inputs

Main unit provides 2 Ch. Analog V/I input with 12-bit resolution. It provides terminals V, I and C. C is common for both channels.

Connect voltage input signal between terminals V and C.

Connect current input signal between terminals I and C, with terminals V and I connected together.



Here, **channel0** is connected for voltage input and **channel1** is connected for current input . Refer section *Precautions to be taken*, covered in this manual.

3.2.4 Wiring of Transistor Source Outputs

Main unit provides 16/8 points of 24 VDC transistor output (source type) as shown in the table below.

		No. of 10-pin terminal blocks for output connection
GC43MH-32MT-DSS	16	2
GC43MH-16MT-DSS	8	1

For Main unit, 8 output points are connected to one 10-pin input terminal block. Output terminal block/s is/are provided at lower side. As transistor output is of source type, connect one end of output device to output point on terminal block and connect other end of output device to GND terminal of 24 VDC load supply. It is mandatory to connect 24 VDC output load supply as shown below.



Figure 14: Main unit transistor source output connections

The ON voltage across the output transistor is 0.1V maximum. When driving a semiconductor element, check the voltage characteristics of the connected element.

NOTE

GOC43 Main unit model GC43MH-32MT-DSS provides 2 output terminal blocks. Model GC43MH-16MT-DSS provides 1 output terminal block.

3.2.5 Wiring of Relay Outputs

Main unit provides 16/8 points of relay outputs as shown in the table below.

Main unit model		No. of 10-pin terminal blocks for outputs connection
GC43MH-32MR-D	16	2
GC43MH-16MR-D	8	1

Before wiring relay outputs, refer section Guidelines for using relay outputs.

For Main unit, 8 outpoint points are connected to one 10-pin input terminal block. Output terminal block/s is/are provided at lower side. 2 common points are provided per 10-pin output terminal block i.e. 1 common point for 4 outputs.

30VDC/250VAC, Relay Output, 0.5A Q 00 01 02 03 C0 04 05 06 07 C1 24VDC Inpu 30VDC/250VAC, Relay Output, 0.5A A Q 08 09 10 11 C2 12 13 14 15 C3 + - + 0 A A A A A A A Ĥ A A 000 <u>ଷଷଷଷଷଷଷ</u>ଷ Fuse protection ΠĻ]| ||] ŪŪŲŲ Load supply

The figure below shows how to connect output devices to terminal block.

Figure 15: Main unit relay output connections

<u>NOTE</u>

GOC43 Main unit model GC43MH-32MR-D provides 2 output terminal blocks. Model GC43MH-16MR-D provides 1 output terminal block.

3.3 Configuration and Programming

Refer section 'Programming' for installation of GOC43 ToolKit and project creation.

User can configure and set parameters of connected Main unit using different Device (GC43) tabs as shown below.

After creating a new project, screen appears as shown below.

Click on "Device (GC43)" to open following device menu.



Sr. No.	Device menu	Description		
1	Communication settings	User can define the connection path between CoDeSys V3.5 and the device where application should run. User can - scan network for connected device. - Add or manage Gateway		
2	Hardware configuration	User can update device version i.e. Main unit version. User can plug IO Extension device in slot IO1 and IO2. and COM Extension device in COM slot. User can configure various functions supported.		
3	Log	 It lists the events that were recorded on the GOC43. This includes the following: Events during the startup and shutdown of the system (components loaded, with version) Application download and loading of the boot application Log entries from I/O drivers etc. 		
4	PLC Settings	User can define I/O behavior in case of PLC STOP mode, along with additional settings such as, - bus cycle task - enable diagnostics for device - showing I/O warnings as errors.		
5	Parameter Configuration	User can configure functionality of digital and analog inputs of Main unit.		
6	Backup	User can allow transfer of application program and source code between CPU and SD memory card, User can set password protection for such transfer. User can also back up application program and source code from PC to SD memory card.		
7	I/O Mapping	Lists of digital inputs and outputs of Main unit with pre-defined variable names. Also, shows on/off status in online mode. User can use these variable names directly in the application program. User can modify variable names if required.		
8	IEC Objects	Shows variables related to functionality configured. Also, shows system variables with prefix as _SysVar. User can monitor values in online mode.		
9	Information	Shows device description		

Following are details of individual device menu,

3.3.1 Communication settings

User can define the connection path between CoDeSys and the target device.

		(3)			
Device X					
Communication Settings	Scan network Gateway -	V Device -			
Hardware Configuration					
Log					
PLC Settings					••••
Parameters Configuration		Gateway-1	Gateway	~	[0301.B001] (active)
Backup		IP-Address:		-	Device Name: GC43
I/O Mapping		Port: 1217			Device Address: 0301.B001
IEC Objects		1217			Target ID:
Information					160D 0002
					Target Type: 4096
					Target Vendor: MEI
					Target Version: 0.0.0.9
	Your device can be secured.	.earn more			

Sr. No.	Device menu	Description
1	Scan network	CoDeSys searches for the device in the network of the gateway and lists all configured gateways with the associated devices. User can select one target device from this list to login.
2	Gateway	The connection to the device is established via a gateway. This gateway can be a development computer, or another network computer connected to the device.
		User can add, manage and configure local gateway.
3	Device	User can manage devices. Wink active device: Helps in identifying connected device. GOC43 blinks LCD backlit.

Select Device dialogue appear after clicking on Scan network tab.

Select Device		×	
Select the network path to the controller:	Device Name: GC43 Device Address: 0301.8001 Block driver: UDP	Scan network Wink	Select device to be —connected on go online from the list of connected devices generated after scan.
	Number of channels: 1 Target ID: 160D 0002 Target Name: Mitsubishi-ARM Cortex-embedded Target Type: 4096 Target Vendor:		
	MEI ~	K Cancel	

3.3.2 Hardware Configuration

Hardware configuration tab shows back side view of Main unit as below. There is no differentiation for Main unit based on model.



After right click \rightarrow Update Device window pops up.

Append device	 Insert device O Plug 	device 🔘 l	Jp date device	
ing for a fulltext s	ng for a fulltext search		Mitsubishi Electric India	~
Name	Vendor	Version	Description	
GC43	Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.12	16 Digital Input + 16 Digital Output	
Group by categor	y 🗌 Display all versions (for experts o	nly) 🗌 Display outdated versions	
Name: GC43 Vendor: Mit Categories Version: 0.0 Order Num	subishi Electric India		inly) Display outdated versions	

Select required device version and click on 'Update Device' button. Adjacent dialog shows only one version. Device versions will get added in near future as new features will get added Back side view shows IO1 slot, IO2 slot and COM slot where use can plug extension unit. Click on slot area to highlight selected slot. Image below shows that IO1 slot is selected. Right click on selected slot to plug extension as shown below.



Click on context menu 'Plug Device' to pop up 'Plug Device' window as shown below.

Action: O Append device O Inse	ert device Plug device	○ Update o	device	
String for a fulltext search	Ve	ndor: Mitsub	ishi Electric India 🗸 🗸	
Name	Vendor	Version	Description	
GC-4A-12	Mitsubishi Electric India Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.1	2 Channel Analog Voltage/ Current Input, 16 b	
GC-4DA-12	Mitsubishi Electric India Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.1	4 Channel Analog Voltage/Current Output, 12	
GC-4UAD-10	Mitsubishi Electric India Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.1	4 Channel Universal Analog Voltage/Current/P 4 Channel Universal Analog Voltage/Current/P	
GC-4UAD-16	Mitsubishi Electric India Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.1	4 Channel Universal Analog Voltage/Current/P 4 Channel Universal Analog Voltage/Current/P	
GC-6EYB-ES	Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.2	6Pt. Relay output, 500mA per Output, 220VA	
GC-8ET-ESS	Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.2	4 Pt. 24VDC digital inputs, sink/source + 4 Pt.	
GC-8EX-ES	Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.2	8Pt. 24VDC Digital Input. sink/source	
<			>	
Crown by catagony	Display all versions (for ex	perts only)	Display outdated versions	
o Gloup by category				
Name: GC-4DA-12 Vendor: Mitsubishi I Categories: Version: 0.0.0.1 Order Number: GC		t Output, 12 bi		

After plugging any device, one can right click on selected slot to plug/update or delete device as required.



Page 57 of 285

Alternately, user can plug extension device in respective slot (*IOExtension* and *COMExtension*) in Device tree. Follow the steps below.

- 1. Right click on *<Empty>* slot to pop up context menu.
- 2. Click on *Plug Device*. *Plug Device* dialog shows the list of extension devices supported for the selected slot.
- 3. Select extension device and double click on it or click on button *Plug Device* to plug it into selected slot.



3.3.3 <u>Log</u>

It lists the events that were recorded on the GOC43.

This includes the following:

- Events during the startup and shutdown of the system (components loaded, with version)
- Application download and loading of the boot application
- Log entries from I/O drivers etc

3.3.4 PLC Settings

User can make the basic settings like updation of inputs and outputs and its association with the bus cycle task.

Device X	•	For safe operation, select
Communication Settings Hardware Configuration Log	Application for I/O handling: Application PLC settings Update IO while in stop Behaviour for outputs in Stop: Set all outputs to default	option Set all outputs to default for setting Behaviour of outputs in Stop.
PLC Settings Parameters Configuration Backup	Always update variables: Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task) Bus cycle options Bus cycle task: MainTask Addtonal settings	Ensure to choose option Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task' for setting Always update variables.
I/O Mapping IEC Objects Information	Generate force variables for IO mapping Enable Diagnosis for devices Show ¼O warnings as errors	Ensure to choose option MainTask' for setting Bus cycle task.
	-	

Any setting other than recommended above will cause malfunctioning and hence, should be avoided.

3.3.5 Parameter Configuration

User can configure special functionality of Main unit like, high speed counter and analog input.

Device X				 Tabs available in
Communication Settings	High Speed Counter Analog Input			'Parameter Configuration'
Hardware Configuration	HSC0 (I00, I01, I02) HSC3 (I03, I04, I05)			dialogue
Log	(Digital Inputs I00, I01 and I02 can be configured	d for counting fun	iction. Max Frequency = 20KHz	
PLC Settings	Mode None 🗸	Input	Function	
Parameters Configuration	(Select high speed counting mode)	100	Digital input	
Parameters Configuration		I01	Digital input	
Backup	Retain Value	I02	Digital input	
I/O Mapping	(Retains counter value on power recycle)			
IEC Objects				
Information				
	<			

3.3.5.1 High Speed Counter

GOC43 Main unit provides high speed inputs. By default, these inputs function as general purpose digital inputs. These inputs can be configured for different modes of counter operations. Inputs and different modes of operation with maximum frequency allowed is explained in the table below.

Inputs	100	I 01	102	103	104	105
Description						
Single phase counter	Pulse input	Digital input	Digital input	Pulse input	Digital input	Digital input
ongie phase counter	20 KHz	-	-	20 KHz	-	-
Encoder without Z	Encoder phase A	Encoder phase B	Digital input	Encoder phase A	Encoder phase B	Digital input
	10 KHz		-	10 ł	KHz	-
Encoder with Z	Encoder phase A	Encoder phase B	Encoder phase Z	Encoder phase A	Encoder phase B	Encoder phase Z
		10 KHz			10 KHz	



Refer section *Built-in* HSC (High Speed Counter) for configuration and programming, IEC objects related to High Speed Counter in Online mode.

3.3.5.2 Analog Input

Refer section Built-in Analog V/I Input, covered in this document.

3.3.6 Backup

User can backup application program from CPU to SD card. Backed up project can be restored to other or same GOC43 device afterwards as required.

This function allows user to download application program to CPU without using CoDeSys application from PC.

Refer section 'SD card' for more details

3.3.7 IO Mapping

For GOC43, I/O memory map is fixed. Main unit consumes input memory %IB0, %IB1 and output memory %QB0, %QB1. I/O Mapping dialogue shows digital Inputs and outputs as shown below.

Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Type	Default Value	Unit	Descript	ion
- * DI_MAIN	***	Digital Inputs	0 %IW0	WORD	0		Input	
- M _DI_MAIN_0	***	100	%DX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_1	10	101	%DX0.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_2	10	102	%DX0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_3		103	%JX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 4		104	%DX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_5	***	105	%DX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 6	10	106	%DX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_7		107	%DX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 8		108	%DX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 9	***	109	%JX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_10	10	110	%DX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
- W _DI_MAIN_11	***	I11	%JX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_12	10	112	%DX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_13	***	113	%DX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_14		114	%IX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_15		115	%IX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
B DO MAIN		Digital Outputs	%QW0	WORD	0		Output	
DO_MAIN_0		000	%OX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_1	***	001	%OX0.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_2		Q02	%QX0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_3	***	Q03	%QX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_4		Q04	%QX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_5		Q05	%QX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 6		Q06	%QX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_7		Q07	%QX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_8	***	Q08	%QX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_9		Q09	%QX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_10		Q10	%QX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
CO_MAIN_11		Q11	%QX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_12		Q12	%QX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_13		Q13	%QX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_14		Q14	%QX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_15	***	Q15	%QX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
				Reset mapp				Use parent device setting
				weser mapp	Always	update	variables:	use parent device setting

Predefined symbolic names (with prefix as '_') are global variables assigned for each input and output.

For input I00, symbolic name is DI MAIN 0 and address is %IX0.0.

Prefix is DI and text MAIN 0 indicates that it is input IO0 of Main unit.

User can change the symbolic name after double click on name in Variable column. The dialog below pops up to confirm the change in name reflected throughout the Application.

Automatic Refactoring: Rename			×	
You did rename the variable _DI_MA adapt all references within the project		o you want to	automatically	
adapt an relevences within the projec				Click Yes to accept
				change in variable name.
Configure Refactoring	Yes	No	Cancel	

In Online mode,

- Column Default Value shows IO values.
- Debug → Write values (Ctrl + F7) allows user to write values to outputs by modifying values in Prepared Value column.

3.3.8 IEC Objects

IEC objects are pre-defined global variables ((with prefix as '_') which consists of system variables and variables related to various functions.

The dialog below shows offline view.

√ariable ── 參 _Base_Analog	Mapping	Type Base_Analog
_HSC0	**	HSC0
🧼 🧳 _HSC3	***	HSC3
SysvarCPU	***	SysvarCPU
🧼 🧳 _SysvarETH	***	SysvarETH
🧼 🖉 _SysvarHMI	***	SysvarHMI
SysvarMemPtr	***	SysvarMemPtr
SysvarRTC	***	SysvarRTC
SysvarVersionInfo	***	SysvarVersionInfo



User can monitor and modify values of IEC objects (Read write type) in Online mode.

Refer section '*Built-in Analog V/I Input*' for more details on '_Base_Analog'.

Refer section '*Built-in HSC (High Speed Counter)*' for more details on '_HSC0' and '_.HSC3' Refer section '*System Variables*' for more details of system variables.

3.3.9 Information

Information tab provides general details of Main unit such as device name, vendor name, category, type, ID, version, ordering code and description etc. as shown below.

Communication Settings	General: Name: GC43
Hardware Configuration	Vendor: Misubishi Electric India Categories: PLCs Type: 4096
Files	ID: 1600 0002 Version: 0.0.0.7 Order Number: "GC43MH-XXXX-X"
og	Description: 16 Digital Input + 16 Digital Output
PLC Settings	
Parameters Configuration	
Backup	Image:
I/O Mapping	
IEC Objects	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Information	

4 Digital I/O Extension Units

Digital input extension units accept 24 VDC inputs from various input devices like push buttons, limit switches and proximity switches. It can be used for sink or source type of interface.

Digital output extension units provide 24 VDC type of output through solid-state type of devices in order to switch on off various field elements like relays, contactors, lamps and solenoid valves, etc. Source type of digital output modules are available.
4.1 GC-8EX-ES

This is 8 Pt. 24 VDC Digital Input extension unit. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

4.1.1 Specifications

ltem	Description
Number of Inputs	8, 2 groups of 4 inputs each
Mode of operation	Sink or source in group of 4 inputs; depends on connections
Voltage rating	24 VDC
ON / OFF voltage	ON voltage: 18 VDC minimum OFF voltage: 5 VDC maximum
Current rating	6 mA at 24 VDC
OFF Current	2.5 mA max
Input impedance	5.1 KΩ Typically
Transition delay	10 ms (Default filter time)
Isolation	Optical 1.5 KV between input and internal bus, 1.5 KV between groups, Nil between input points in a group.
Method of termination	2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type
Status indication	On LCD screen on Main unit
Dimensions (in mm)	61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)
Weight (in grams)	60

4.1.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides two 8-pin fixed terminal blocks for wiring I/O devices. One is located at lower side of unit and another is located at upper side of unit.

I/O extension unit provides 2 commons; 1 common each for a group of 4 inputs. Either group can be wired for sink or source operation independently. For an example, the wiring diagram shows input group I00 to I03 connected for sink type of operation and input group I04 to I07 connected for source type of operation.

Refer section Digital input sink/source operation to understand sink/ source operation.

Refer section *Wiring*, before wiring digital inputs to I/O extension unit.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field input devices like potential free push buttons and limit switches for sink and source type of connections. The diagram shows connection of typical proximity switch. PNP switch is connected for sink type of connections and NPN switch is connected for source type of connection.



Figure 16: Wiring GC-8EX-ES



Some of the input devices like proximity switches may malfunction due to inherent off state leakage current. Ensure that proper bleeder resistor is connected as a load considering maximum OFF current specified.

4.1.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-8EX-ES consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot. Click on Device \rightarrow Hardware configuration tab which shows back side view of Main unit.

To plug extension device GC-8EX-ES in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-8EX-ES, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-8EX-ES) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-8EX-ES in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-8EX-ES).

4.1.4 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-8EX-ES I/O Mapping tab to view inputs as shown below.

GC-8EX-ES I/O Mapping	Find Filter Show all 🔻 🖶 Add FB for IO channel 😁 Go to instance									
Information	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description		
	□ 🎽 _DI_IOE1	***	Digital Inputs	🚺 %IW12	WORD	0		Inputs		
	_ * _DI_IOE1_0	***	100	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE				
		***	I01	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE				
	- * _DI_IOE1_2	***	102	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE				
	_ M _DI_IOE1_3	***	103	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE				
	- 🍫 _DI_IOE1_4	***	104	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE				
	DI_IOE1_5	***	105	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE				
	- 🍫 _DI_IOE1_6	***	106	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE				
	DI_IOE1_7	***	107	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE				
	Inputs			Reset mapp	ing	Always up date v	ariables:	Use parent devi		
	★ = Create new variable Bus cycle options Bus cycle task Use parent bus cycle setting ✓									

It provides predefined symbolic naming for each input. There is no other configuration required.

For input I00, symbolic name is _DI_IOE1_0 and address is %IX12.0. Prefix is _DI_. Text IOE1_0 indicates that unit is fixed in IO1 slot and input is I00.

User can change the name e.g. StartPushButton after selecting input in Variable column and clicking on respective highlight.

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-8EX-ES.

 \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot.

I/O	Add	ress	Description
Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
_DI_IOE□_0	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I00
_DI_IOE□_1	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I01
_DI_IOE□_2	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I02
_DI_IOE□_3	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I03
_DI_IOE□_4	%IX12.4	%IX14.4	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I04
_DI_IOE D_ 5	%IX12.5	%IX14.5	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I05
_DI_IOE D _6	%IX12.6	%IX14.6	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I06
_DI_IOE D _7	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I07

For GC-8EX-ES, input byte %IB13 and %IB15 and output bytes %QB13 to %QB15 are not used.

4.2 GC-6EYR-ES

This is 6 Pt. Relay output extension unit. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

4.2.1 Specifications

Item	Description						
Number of outputs	6, 2 groups of 3 out	puts each					
Type of output	Non latching normally open (NO) contact Electro-mechanical relay						
Max. switching voltage	250 V (AC), 110 V (DC) (0.4 A)						
Max. switching current	5 A (AC, DC)						
Minimum load	1 mA						
Contact resistance	Max. 30 mΩ (By vol	tage drop 6 V DC 1A)					
Contact life*	Electrical life	Min. 10^5 (3 A 250 V AC, 30 V DC, resistive load) Min. 5×10^4 (5 A 250 V AC, 30 V DC, resistive load) (at 20 times/min.)					
	Mechanical life	min 20, 000, 000 (at 180 times/min.)					
Response time	OFF to ON	Max. 10 ms (excluding contact bounce time)					
	ON to OFF	Max. 5 ms (excluding contact bounce time and without diode)					
Conditions (Operating/ Transport/	Ambient temperature	-40°C to 90°C (-40°F to 194°F)					
Storage)	Humidity	5 to 85% R.H. (Not freezing and condensing at low temperature)					
	Maximum operating speed	20 times/min.					
Initial breakdown voltage	Between open contacts	1,000 Vrms for 1min. (Detection current: 10mA.)					
	Between contact and coil	3,000 Vrms for 1min. (Detection current: 10mA.)					
Surge breakdown voltage	Between contacts and coil	6 KV					
Method of termination	2 nos. 8-pin termina	al blocks, fixed, screw type					
Status indication	On LCD screen on	Main unit					
Dimensions (in mm)	61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x	24.5 (D)					
Weight (in grams)	60						

Switching capacity, A

*Life curve of relay



4.2.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides two 8-pin fixed terminal blocks for wiring I/O devices. One is located at lower side of unit and another is located at upper side of unit.

Refer section Guidelines for using relay output, before wiring relay outputs,

Refer section Wiring, before wiring output devices to I/O extension unit.

I/O extension unit provides 2 common; 1 common each for a group of 3 relay outputs. Unit requires external 24 VDC supply for relay coil operation. The wiring diagram shows how to connect field output devices to the unit.



Figure 17: Wiring GC-6EYR-ES

4.2.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-6EYR-ES consumes %IB12 and %QB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 and %QB14 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-6EYR-ES in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-6EYR-ES, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-6EYR-ES) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-6EYR-ES in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-6EYR-ES).

4.2.4 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-6EYR-ES I/O Mapping tab to view input as shown below.

n	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
		*	Diagnostics	🚺 %IW12	WORD	0		Input
	*>		Reserved	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	- *>		Reserved	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	* >		Reserved	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	🐐		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
	*		Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	10E 1No 24V	***	No24V	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE		
	B V _DO_IOE1	***	Relay Outputs	🔞 %QW12	WORD	0		Outputs
	DO_IOE1_0	*	Q00	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_1	***	Q01	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_2	**	Q02	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫 _DO_IOE1_3	***	Q03	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_4	*	Q04	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
		**	Q05	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	* ø		Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE		

It provides predefined symbolic naming for each output and input. There is no other configuration required.

For output Q00, symbolic name is DO IOE1 0 and address is %QX12.0.

Prefix is DO . Text IOE1 0 indicates that unit is fixed in IO1 slot and output is Q00.

User can change the name as e.g. $_{\tt MOTOR1.} after selecting output in Variable column and clicking on respective highlight.$

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-6EYR-ES.

\Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,	

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
I/O Vallables	IO1 Slot IO2 Slot		Description
_IOE□_No24V	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	Holds 24 VDC supply status of extension unit
_DO_IOE□_0	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q00
_DO_IOE□_1	%QX12.1	%QIX14.1	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q01
_DO_IOE□_2	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q02
_DO_IOE□_3	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q03
_DO_IOE□_4	%QX12.4	%QX14.4	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q04
_DO_IOE□_5	%QX12.5	%QX14.5	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q05

For GC-6EYR-ES, input bytes %IB13 to %IB15 as well as output bytes %QB13 and %QB15 are not used.

4.3 GC-8ET-ESS

This I/O extension unit (GC-8ET-ESS) provides 4 point 24 VDC digital inputs and 4 point 24VDC transistor outputs. It allows sink or source type connections for 4 inputs and source type of connections for 4 outputs. It can be fixed in any IO slot on the back side of Main unit.

4.3.1 Specifications

ltem	Description					
Digital Inputs (Sink/ Source	type)					
Number of Inputs	04					
Mode of operation	Sink or source, depends on co	nnections				
Voltage rating	24 VDC					
ON / OFF voltage	ON voltage: 18 VDC minimum OFF voltage: 5 VDC maximum					
Current rating	6 mA at 24 VDC					
OFF current	2.5 mA maximum					
Input impedance	5.1 KΩ Typically					
Transition delay	10ms (Default filter time)					
Digital Outputs (Source type)						
Number of Outputs	04					
Type of output	Transistor source type					
Voltage rating	24 VDC					
Current rating	1.5 A per output, 1 common po Paralleling of outputs is possible					
ON voltage drop	0.27 VDC maximum					
OFF state leakage current	10 µA maximum					
Response Time	OFF to ON: 300 µs	ON to OFF: 300 µs				
Isolation	1.5 KV optical from internal bus	3				
Detection	No 24 VDC supply					
Load supply	24 VDC					
	Reverse polarity protection					

GC-8ET-ESS specifications continue...

Item	Description
General	
I/O status indication	On LCD screen on Main unit
Isolation	Optical 1.5 KV between input and internal circuit Optical 1.5 KV between output and internal circuit
Protection	Output Short circuit protection. Fast demagnetization for inductive loads
Method of termination	For inputs, 1 no., 8-pin terminal block (fixed, screw type) located at upper side of unit
	For outputs, 1 no., 8-pin terminal block (fixed, screw type) located at lower side of unit.
Dimensions (in mm	61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)
Weight (in grams)	60

4.3.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides two 8-pin fixed terminal blocks for wiring I/O devices. One is located at lower side of unit is for transistor (source type) outputs and another is located at upper side of unit is for digital (sink/ source type) inputs.

As 1 common is provided for a group of 4 inputs, all the inputs can be either connected for source type of input connection or sink type of input connection at a time as shown in figure below. Figure also shows connection of transistor outputs Q00 to Q03 as source type of outputs.



4.3.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-8ET-ESS consumes %IB12 and %QB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 and %QB14 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-8ET-ESS in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-8ET-ESS, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-8ET-ESS) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-8ET-ESS in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-8ET-ESS).

4.3.4 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-8ET-ESS I/O Mapping tab to view input as shown below.

	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Type	Default Value	Unit	Description
mation	DI_IOE1	wapping *	Digital Inputs	WiW12	WORD	Default value	Unit	Inputs
		×		%IX12.0		FALSE		Inputs
	DI_IOE1_0		100		BOOL			
	DI_IOE1_1		101	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	DI_IOE1_2	**	102	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	DI_IOE1_3	· •	103	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	↓ ···· *		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.5 %IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1No24V	**	Reserved No24V	%IX12.6 %IX12.7	BOOL			
					BOOL	FALSE		
			Digital Outputs	60 %QW12	WORD	0		Outputs
	DO_IOE1_0		Q00	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_1	***	Q01	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_2		Q02	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	DO_IOE1_3	*	Q03	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	🖗		Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE		

It provides predefined symbolic naming of each input and output. There is no other configuration required.

For input I00, symbolic name is _DI_IOE1_0 and address is %IX12.0. Prefix is _DI_. Text IOE1_0 indicates that unit is fixed in IO1 slot and input is I00. Similarly, for output Q00, symbolic name is _DO_IOE1_0 and address is %QX12.0. Prefix is _DO_. Text IOE1_0 indicates that unit is fixed in IO1 slot and output is Q00. User can change the name as e.g. MOTOR1.after selecting output and clicking on respective highlight.

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-8ET-ESS.

\Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

Input	Add	ress	Description
Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
_DI_IOE□_0	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I00
_DI_IOE□_1	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I01
_DI_IOE□_2	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I02
_DI_IOE□_3	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit input I03
_IOE□_No24V	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	Holds 24 VDC supply status of extension unit
Output	Output Address		Description
Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
_DO_IOE□_0	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q00
_DO_IOE□_1	%QX12.1	%QIX14.1	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q01
_DO_IOE□_2	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q02
_DO_IOE□_3	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	Holds ON/OFF status of extension unit output Q03

5 Analog I/O Extension Units

Analog input extension units convert input voltage, current, RTD and thermocouple readings into equivalent binary values.

Analog output extension unit takes digital value data from processor and generates equivalent analog output voltage or current as per channel configuration.

5.1 GC-4DA-12

This is 4 Channel analog voltage/current output extension unit that provides 12-bit resolution. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.1.1 Specifications

ltem		Description				
Number of outpu	ts	4 channels voltage/current, non-isolated, 12-bit resolution				
Output types		V	Voltage Current			
(individual chann software configu		0 to 10 VDC	-10 to +10 VDC	0 to 20 mA	4 to 20 mA	
Input data		0 to 4000	-2000 to 2000	0 to 4000	0 to 4000	
1-bit resolution		2.5 mV	5 mV	5 µA	5 µA	
Overall	At 25°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3	
accuracy (% of full scale)	At 55°C	±0.4	±0.4	±0.4	±0.4	
Load		> 5 KΩ		0 to 500 Ω		
Unit updation tim	е	In sync with output scan				
Output settling tir	ne	2 ms				
Isolation		No isolation				
Output protection	n	Short circuit pr	otection for voltage	output		
Unit supply		24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC)				
Method of termination 2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fix			rminal blocks, fixed,	screw type		
Status indication On LCD screen on Main unit						
Dimensions (in m	וm)	61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)				
Weight (in grams	;)	60				

5.1.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 3 terminals per channel **Vo**, **Io** and **C**. Voltage output is generated between terminals **Vo** and **C**. Whereas current output is generated between terminals **Io** and **C**.

Refer section Wiring, before wiring analog output devices to I/O extension unit.



It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.

- Connect cable shield at extension unit end directly to a good quality earth in the control panel. It is recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.
- The Earthing resistance should be 100 Ω or less.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field output devices to extension unit. For an example, channel 0 and 1 are configured for voltage output and channel 2 and 3 are configured for current output.



Figure 19: Wiring GC-4DA-12

5.1.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-4DA-12 consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot. To plug extension device GC-4DA-12 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-4DA-12, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-4DA-12) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-4DA-12 in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-4DA-12).

5.1.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of extension GC-4DA-12, click on device 'GC-4DA-12' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using list of parameters provided under 'Channel 0' to 'Channel 3'.

As shown below, parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0.

nannel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3			
-Output	Туре					
Volta	age 0 to 10V	1			\sim	1
Enginee	ring Scaling -					
Enab	le Scaling	□ (2)			
	3 Engin	eering scale	e Sig	nal Scale (4)		
Min	0	1	0		*	v
Max	100				×	v
	Output ⁻ Volta Enginee Enab Min	Output Type Voltage 0 to 10V Engineering Scaling Enable Scaling 3 Engin Min 0	Output Type Voltage 0 to 10V Engineering Scaling Enable Scaling 3 Engineering scale Min 100	Output Type Voltage 0 to 10V Engineering Scaling Enable Scaling 3 Engineering scale Sig Min 0 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	Output Type Voltage 0 to 10V Engineering Scaling Enable Scaling (3) Engineering scale Min	Output Type Voltage 0 to 10V Engineering Scaling Enable Scaling (3) Engineering scale Min

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description				
Analog Output configuration							
1	Output Type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Voltage -10 to +10V Current 0 to 20mA Current 4 to 20mA	Selection for type of output as per application requirement.				
Engineerin	ng scaling [Enab	le Scaling] applicable for all supported o	utput types				
2	Enable Scaling	Enable/ Disable	Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.				
3	Engineering scale	For Voltage 0 to 10V output type, Min: 0 V and Max: 10 V. For Voltage -10 to +10V output type, Min: -10 V and Max: 10V. For Current 0 to 20mA output type, Min: 0 mA and Max: 20 mA For Current 4 to 20mA output type, Min : 4 mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds minimum and -maximum values of output signal as per configured output type.				
4	Signal scale	Default values: Min: 0 and Max: 100 Supported range: -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set minimum and maximum values of engineering scaling as per application requirement. This parameter in not editable				

Similarly, user can configure parameters for Channel 1 to Channel 3 using tabs '*Channel 1*', '*Channel 2*' and '*Channel 3*' as shown above.

5.1.3.2 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping tab to view input as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	Find		Filter Show all			- + A	🝷 🖶 Add FB for IO channel 🗎 Go to instance		
GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
SC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	🖃 👋 _IOE1StatusWord	*	StatusWord	🔞 %IW12	WORD	0		Status	
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	JOE1CH00K	*	CH0OK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	- 🏷 _IOE1CH10K	*	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
Information	- 🍬 _IOE1CH2OK	*	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	- 🍫 _IOE1CH3OK	*	CH3OK	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	🍫		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
	- *		Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	🍫		Reserved	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1No 24V	*	No24V	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			
	🖹 🦘 _IOE1ControlWord	*	ControlWord	🔞 %QW12	WORD	0		Control	
	IOE1CH0Enable	*	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH1Enable	*	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH2Enable	**	CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH3Enable	***	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	* @		Reserved	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
	***		Reserved	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	* @		Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	* @		Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			
					Reset map	oping Always	update v	ariables: Use parent	device settin

For individual output, symbolic name is _IOEDCHOOK and address is %IX12.0. The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-4DA-12.

□_1	for unit	fived in		slot	□=2 for	unit	fived	in IO2) slot
			I IO I	5101,		um	lixeu	11102	- SIUL,

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
1/O Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
$_$ IOE \square StatusWord.			
_IOE ^{CHOOK}	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	TRUE:
_IOE ^{CH10K}	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	- Respective channel is enabled and healthy.
_IOE ^{CH2OK}	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	FALSE: - Respective channel is disabled.
_IOE ^{CH3OK}	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	- Open circuit or short circuit detected at output
_IOE□No24V	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	TRUE: - Unit supply absent - Unit supply polarity reversed - Unit supply below specified 18 VDC
_IOE□ControlWord			
_IOE□CH0Enable	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE
_IOE ^{CH1Enable}	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	- Enable individual output channel.
_IOE□CH2Enable	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	FALSE:
_IOE□CH3Enable	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	 Disable individual output channel

5.1.3.3 IEC Objects

In '*GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects*' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-4DA-12 in online mode as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	🕂 Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Delete → Go to variable				
GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	Expression Expre	Type GOC43 Extern.GC 4DA 12			
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	AO_IOE_Data	ARRAY [03] OF REAL			
Information	AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL			
	🍫 _AO_IOE_Data[3]	REAL			
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus	ARRAY [03] OF WORD WORD			
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[1]	WORD WORD			
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[3] IOEUnitStatus	WORD BYTE			

Variables	Data Type	Description			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog output channel 0 da The table below provides channel			
		Engineering Scaling is not enable			
		Channel Data	Output Type		
		0 to 4000	0 to 10 VDC		
		-2000 to 2000	-10 to 10 VDC		
		0 to 4000	0 to 20 mA		
		0 to 4000 4 to 20 mA			
		In case if Engineering Scaling is enabled, channel data holds value as per Min and Max values defined for Engineering Scaling to generate proportional output			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog output channel1 data.as explained for _AO_IOE_Data[0]			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[2]	REAL	Holds analog output channel2 data.as explained for _AO_IOE_Data[0]			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[3]	REAL	Holds analog output channel3 dat _AO_IOE_Data[0]	a.as explained for		

IOE1AO_IOE_Channe	ARRAY [03]	Holds status of channels if Extended Settings is enabled.			
lStatus	OF WORD		element is assigned for individual channel ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0.		
			ts of status word as follows		
		Bit No	Details		
		0	Channel enable status		
			0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled		
		1	Channel configuration		
			0 - Valid 1 - Invalid		
		2	Channel data (written at _AO_IOE_Data[n]) is out of range as defined by default resolution or engineering scaling.		
			0: Data count valid 1: Data count invalid		
		3	Open circuit or short circuit detected at output 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit		
		4 - 15	Reserved		
IOE1IOEUnitStatus	BYTE	This variable	e holds I/O extension unit state as follows		
		Bit No	Details		
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU		
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.		
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.		
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.		

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with <code>IOE2._<VariableName></code>.

5.2 GC-2DA-12

This is 2 Channel analog voltage/current output extension unit that provides 12-bit resolution. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.2.1 Specifications

ltem		Description					
Number of output	its	2 channels voltage/current, non-isolated, 12-bit resolution					
Output types		V	oltage	Cu	rrent		
(individual chann software configu		0 to 10 VDC	-10 to +10 VDC	0 to 20 mA	4 to 20 mA		
Input data		0 to 4000	-2000 to 2000	0 to 4000	0 to 4000		
1-bit resolution		2.5 mV	5 mV	5 µA	5 µA		
Overall	At 25°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3		
accuracy (% of full scale)	At 55°C	±0.4	±0.4	±0.4	±0.4		
Load		> 5 KΩ	•	0 to 500 Ω	0 to 500 Ω		
Unit updation tim	ie	In sync with output scan					
Output settling ti	me	2 ms					
Isolation		No isolation					
Output protection	า	Short circuit pr	otection for voltage	output			
Unit supply		24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC)					
Method of termination *1 2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type							
Status indication On LCD screen on Main unit							
Dimensions (in mm) 61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)							
Weight (in grams	s)	60					

1 There is no connection to 8-pin terminal block located at upper side of IO Extension Unit.

5.2.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 3 terminals per channel **Vo**, **Io** and **C**. Voltage output is generated between terminals **Vo** and **C**. Whereas current output is generated between terminals **Io** and **C**.

Refer section Wiring, before wiring analog output devices to I/O extension unit.



- It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.
- Connect cable shield at extension unit end directly to a good quality earth in the control panel. It is recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.
- The Earthing resistance should be 100 Ω or less.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field output devices to extension unit. For an example, channel 0 is configured for voltage output and channel 1 is configured for current output.

There is no connection to 8-pin terminal block located at upper side of IO Extension Unit.



Figure 20: Wiring GC-2DA-12

5.2.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-2DA-12 consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot. To plug extension device GC-2DA-12 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-2DA-12, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-2DA-12) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-2DA-12 in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-2DA-12).

5.2.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of extension GC-2DA-12, click on device 'GC-2DA-12' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using list of parameters provided under 'Channel 0' and 'Channel 1'.

As shown below, parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0.

Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3			
Output	Гуре					
Volta	age 0 to 10V	1			\sim	1
Enginee	ring Scaling					
Enab	le Scaling	□ (2)			
	3 Engin	eering scale	e Sigi	nal Scale (4)		
Min	0		0		*	v
Max	100	-	10		*	v

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Analog Ou	Itput configuration		
1	Output Type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Voltage -10 to +10V Current 0 to 20mA Current 4 to 20mA	Selection for type of output as per application requirement.
Engineerin	ng scaling [Enab	le Scaling] applicable for all supported o	utput types
2	Enable Scaling	Enable/ Disable	Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.
3	Engineering scale	For Voltage 0 to 10V output type, Min: 0 V and Max: 10 V. For Voltage -10 to +10V output type, Min: -10 V and Max: 10V. For Current 0 to 20mA output type, Min: 0 mA and Max: 20 mA For Current 4 to 20mA output type, Min : 4 mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds minimum and -maximum values of output signal as per configured output type.
4	Signal scale	Default values: Min: 0 and Max: 100 Supported range: -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set minimum and maximum values of engineering scaling as per application requirement. This parameter in not editable

Similarly, user can configure parameters for Channel 1 using tab '*Channel 1*' as shown above.

5.2.3.2 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-2DA-12 I/O Mapping tab to view input as shown below.

	Find	Filter Show all 🔹 🖶 Add FB for IO channel 🈁 Go				r IO channel 🏸 Go to	instan		
GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
GC-HDA-12 I/O Mapping	🖃 🐐 _IOE1StatusWord	*	StatusWord	🔞 %IW12	WORD	0		Status	
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	- 🍫 _IOE1CH0OK	*	CHOOK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	JOE1CH10K	*	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
Information	- ¥≱_IOE1CH2OK	*	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	- 🍫 _IOE1CH3OK	*	CH3OK	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	×		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
			Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	*>		Reserved	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1No24V	*	No24V	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			
	🖃 🦘 _IOE1ControlWord	*	ControlWord	🚺 %QW12	WORD	0		Control	
	IOE1CH0Enable	*	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH1Enable	*	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH2Enable	*	CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH3Enable	**	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	*		Reserved	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
	**		Reserved	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	* @		Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	* @		Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			

For individual output, symbolic name is _IOEDCHOOK and address is %IX12.0. The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-2DA-12.

\Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IC
--

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
1/O Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
$_$ IOE \square StatusWord.			
_10ЕПСН00К	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	TRUE: - Respective channel is enabled and healthy. FALSE:
_ІОЕПСНІОК	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	 Respective channel is disabled. Open circuit or short circuit detected at output
_IOE□No24V	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	TRUE: - Unit supply absent - Unit supply polarity reversed - Unit supply below specified 18 VDC
_IOE□ControlWord.			
_IOE ^{CH0Enable}	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE - Enable individual output channel.
_IOE ^{CH1Enable}	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	FALSE: - Disable individual output channel

5.2.3.3 IEC Objects

In '*GC-2DA-12 IEC Objects*' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-2DA-12 in online mode as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	🕂 Add 📝 Edit 🗙 Delete 🗎 Go to variable					
GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	Expression Expression Device.Application.IOE1	Type GOC43 Extern.GC 4DA 12				
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	AO_IOE_Data	ARRAY [03] OF REAL				
Information	AO_IOE_Data[1] AO_IOE_Data[2]	REAL				
	↓ _AO_IOE_Data[3] □ べ _AO_IOE_ChannelStatus	REAL ARRAY [03] OF WORD				
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[0] AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[1]	WORD WORD				
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[2] AO_IOE ChannelStatus[3]	WORD WORD				
	IOEUnitStatus	BYTE				

Variables	Data Type	Des	cription		
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog output channel 0 data. The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.			
		Channel Data	Output Type		
		0 to 4000 0 to 10 VDC			
		-2000 to 2000 -10 to 10 VDC			
		0 to 4000	0 to 20 mA		
		0 to 4000	4 to 20 mA		
		In case if Engineering Scaling is enabled, channel data holds value as per Min and Max values defined for Engineering Scaling to generate proportional output			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog output channe _AO_IOE_Data[0]	11 data.as explained for		

	1			
IOE1AO_IOE_Channel Status	ARRAY [01]	Holds status	of channels if Extended Settings is enabled.	
Status	OF WORD		element is assigned for individual channel ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0.	
		Details of bit	s of status word as follows	
		Bit No	Details	
		0	Channel enable status	
			0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled	
		1	Channel configuration	
		0 - Valid 1 - Invalid		
		2 Channel data (written at _AO_IOE_Data is out of range as defined by default reso or engineering scaling.		
			0: Data count valid 1: Data count invalid	
		3	Open circuit or short circuit detected at output 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit	
		4 - 15	Reserved	
IOE1IOEUnitStatus	BYTE	This variable	e holds I/O extension unit state as follows	
		Bit No	Details	
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU	
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.	
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.	
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.	

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with <code>IOE2._<VariableName></code>.

5.3 GC-1DA-12

This is 1 Channel analog voltage/current output extension unit that provides 12-bit resolution. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.3.1 Specifications

ltem		Description					
Number of output	its	1 channel volta	age/current, non-iso	lated, 12-bit re	solution		
Output types		V	oltage	Current			
(individual channel is software configurable)		0 to 10 VDC	0 to 10 VDC -10 to +10 VDC		4 to 20 mA		
Input data		0 to 4000	-2000 to 2000	0 to 4000	0 to 4000		
1-bit resolution		2.5 mV	5 mV	5 µA	5 µA		
Overall	At 25°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3	±0.3		
accuracy (% of full scale)	At 55°C	±0.4 ±0.4		±0.4	±0.4		
Load		> 5 KΩ	•	0 to 500 Ω			
Unit updation tim	ie	In sync with ou	itput scan				
Output settling til	me	2 ms					
Isolation		No isolation					
Output protection	า	Short circuit pr	otection for voltage	output			
Unit supply		24 VDC (18 to 30 VDC)					
Method of termin	ation *1	2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type					
Status indication		On LCD screen on Main unit					
Dimensions (in n	nm)	61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)					
Weight (in grams	s)	60					

1 There is no connection to 8-pin terminal block located at upper side of IO Extension Unit.

5.3.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 3 terminals per channel **Vo**, **Io** and **C**. Voltage output is generated between terminals **Vo** and **C**. Whereas current output is generated between terminals **Io** and **C**.

Refer section Wiring, before wiring analog output devices to I/O extension unit.



It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.

Connect cable shield at extension unit end directly to a good quality earth in the control panel. It is recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.

• The Earthing resistance should be 100Ω or less.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field output devices to extension unit. For an example, in figure 21, channel 0 is configured for voltage output and in figure 22, channel 0 is configured for current output.

There is no connection to 8-pin terminal block located at upper side of IO Extension Unit.



Figure 21: Wiring GC-1DA-12

Figure 22: Wiring GC-1DA-12

5.3.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-1DA-12 consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot. To plug extension device GC-1DA-12 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-1DA-12, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-1DA-12) as shown below.





5.3.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of extension GC-1DA-12, click on device 'GC-1DA-12' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using list of parameters provided under 'Channel 0'.

As shown below, parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0.

Cł	nannel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3			
	Output	Туре					
	Volt	age 0 to 10V	1			\sim	1
	Enginee	ring Scaling -					
	Enab	le Scaling	□ (2)			
		3 Engin	eering scale	e Sig	nal Scale (4)		
	Min	0	1	0		*	v
	Max	100		10		*	v

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description				
Analog Ou	itput configuration	on					
1	Output Type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Voltage -10 to +10V Current 0 to 20mA Current 4 to 20mA	Selection for type of output as per application requirement.				
Engineering scaling [Enable Scaling] applicable for all supported output types							
2	Enable Scaling	Enable/ Disable	Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.				
3	Engineering scale	For Voltage 0 to 10V output type, Min: 0 V and Max: 10 V. For Voltage -10 to +10V output type, Min: -10 V and Max: 10V. For Current 0 to 20mA output type, Min: 0 mA and Max: 20 mA For Current 4 to 20mA output type, Min : 4 mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds minimum and -maximum values of output signal as per configured output type.				
4	Signal scale	Default values: Min: 0 and Max: 100 Supported range: -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set minimum and maximum values of engineering scaling as per application requirement. This parameter in not editable				

5.3.3.2 I/O Mapping

Click on GC-1DA-12 I/O Mapping tab to view input as shown below.

GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	Variable	Mapping	Channel						
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects				Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects		**	StatusWord	🚺 %IW12	WORD	0		Status	
	V _IOE1CH0OK	*	CHOOK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	- 🏷 _IOE1CH10K	*	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
Information	IOE1CH2OK	**	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH30K	**	CH3OK	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	🍫		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
			Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	👋		Reserved	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1No 24V	*	No24V	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			
	🖻 🦘 _IOE1ControlWord	*	ControlWord	🔞 %QW12	WORD	0		Control	
	IOE 1CH0Enable	*	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1CH 1Enable	*	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1CH2Enable	*	CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1CH3Enable	*	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	K ø		Reserved	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE			
	* ø		Reserved	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE			
	K ø		Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE			
	- Kø		Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE			

For individual output, symbolic name is _IOEDCHOOK and address is %IX12.0. The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-1DA-12.

 \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
i/O variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
_IOE Status Word.			
_IOE□CH0OK	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	 TRUE: Respective channel is enabled and healthy. FALSE: Respective channel is disabled. Open circuit or short circuit detected at output
_IOE□No24V	%IX12.7	%IX14.7	TRUE: - Unit supply absent - Unit supply polarity reversed - Unit supply below specified 18 VDC
_IOE ^{ControlWord}	•		
_IOE□CH0Enable	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	 TRUE Enable individual output channel. FALSE: Disable individual output channel

5.3.3.3 IEC Objects

In 'GC-1DA-12 IEC Objects' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-1DA-12 in online mode as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	- Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Delete → Go to variable					
GC-4DA-12 I/O Mapping	Expression Solution Experimentary Structure Expression	Type GOC43 Extern.GC 4DA 12				
GC-4DA-12 IEC Objects	□ ¥≱ _AO_IOE_Data ¥≱ _AO_IOE_Data[0]	ARRAY [03] OF REAL REAL				
Information	AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL				
	→ _AO_IOE_Data[3]	REAL ARRAY [03] OF WORD				
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[0] AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[1]	WORD WORD				
	AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[2] AO_IOE_ChannelStatus[3]	WORD WORD				
	▲IOEUnitStatus	BYTE				

Variables	Data Type	Description		
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog output channel 0 data. The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.		
	Channel Data		Output Type	
			0 to 4000	0 to 10 VDC
		-2000 to 2000	-10 to 10 VDC	
		0 to 4000	0 to 20 mA	
			0 to 4000	4 to 20 mA
		In case if Engineering Scaling is e holds value as per Min and Max v Engineering Scaling to generate p	alues defined for	

IOE1AO_IOE_Channe	WORD	Holds status of channels if Extended Settings is enabled			
lStatus		Each array element is assigned for individual channel e.gIOE□ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0.			
		Details of bits of status word as follows			
		Bit No	Details		
		0	Channel enable status		
			0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled		
		1	Channel configuration		
			0 - Valid 1 - Invalid		
		2	Channel data (written at _AO_IOE_Data[n]) is out of range as defined by default resolution or engineering scaling.		
			0: Data count valid 1: Data count invalid		
		3	Open circuit or short circuit detected at output 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit		
		4 - 15	Reserved		
IOE1IOEUnitStatus	BYTE	This variable holds I/O extension unit state as follows			
		Bit No	Details		
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU		
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.		
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.		
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.		

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with <code>IOE2._<VariableName></code>.

5.4 GC-4A-12

This is mixed analog I/O extension unit that provides 2 Ch., 16-bit, analog voltage/ current input and 2 Ch., 12-bit, analog voltage/ current output. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units that can be fixed in IO1 slot and IO2 slot to the Main unit.

5.4.1 Specifications

ltem		Description				
Analog Input						
Number of input channels		2 channels voltage/current input, single ended/ differential, non-isolated, 16-bit resolution				
Input types (User configurable)		Voltage		Current		
		0 to 10 VDC	±10 VDC	0 to 20 mA	4 to 20 mA	
Output data		0 to 64000	-32000 to 32000	0 to 64000		
1-bit Resolution		0.15 mV	0.3 mV	0.3 µA	0.3 µA	
*Overall	At 25°C	±0.1	±0.1	±0.2	±0.2	
accuracy (% of full scale)	At 55°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.4	±0.4	
Input impedance		1 MΩ		124 Ω		
**Channel updation time		 [[(2 x Cyclic interval) + Channel Conversion Time] x Number of Channels Enabled] + (Time constant x 10) [[(2 x Cyclic interval) + Channel Conversion Time] x Number of Channels Enabled] x No. of averaging samples. 				
Absolute maximu	um input	nput ±30 VDC/ 30 mA				
Open circuit dete	ben circuit detection For 4 to 20mA input type					
Channel Protection		PTC for over current protection for current input up to 100 mA.				
Isolation		No isolation from internal logic				
Method of termination		2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type				
Connection terminals		lin, Vin and Cn for each analog input channel				

* Overall accuracy mentioned is applicable for digital filter setting of 50 msec.

** Channel updation time depends on digital filter time constant setting and number of averaging samples.

Item		Description				
Analog Output						
Number of output channels		2 channels voltage/current output, non-isolated, 12-bit resolution				
Output types (User configurable)		Voltage		Current		
		0 to 10 VDC	±10 VDC	0 to 20 mA	4 to 20 mA	
Input data		0 to 4000	-2000 to 2000	0 to 4000		
1-bit Resolution		2.5 mV	5 mV	5 µA	5 µA	
Overall	At 25°C	±0.05	±0.05	±0.05	±0.05	
accuracy (% of full scale)	At 55°C	±0.1	±0.1	±0.1	±0.1	
Channel updation time		In sync with cyclic interval				
Output settling time		2 msec typically				
Output load		Voltage output: > 5 K Ω Current output: 0 to 500 Ω				
Open circuit detection		Supported				
Channel Protection		Short circuit protection for voltage output				
Connection terminals		Von, Ion and Cn for analog output channel				
Unit supply		18 to 30 VDC at terminals +24V and 0V				
Unit supply protection		No 24V detection Reverse polarity protection				
Dimensions (in mm)		61.5 (W) x 75 (H) x 24.5 (D)				
Weight (in grams)		60				

5.4.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 3 terminals for individual input channel and output channel as below.

- 1. For Analog inputs, unit provides 3 terminals per channel lin, Vin and Cn.
 - Voltage input is connected between terminals Vin and Cn.
 - Current input is connected between terminals lin and Cn with and Vin and lin connected together externally.
- 2. For Analog outputs, unit provides 3 terminals per channel Von, Ion and Cn.
 - Voltage output is generated between terminals Von and Cn.
 - Current output is generated between terminals lon and Cn.
- 3. External 24 VDC supply is required for analog output. It is connected between terminals +24V and 0V.
The wiring diagram shows how to connect field input devices to I/O extension unit. For an example, for analog inputs, channel 0 is connected to current input and channel 1 is connected to voltage input.

For analog outputs, channel 0 is connected for voltage output and channel 1 is connected for current output.

External unit supply is connected between terminals +24V and 0V.

Refer section *Wiring*, before wiring analog input sensors and actuators to I/O extension unit.

It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.

Connect cable shield at I/O extension unit end directly to a good quality earth. It is
recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.

• The Earthing resistance should be 100 Ω or less.



Figure 20: Wiring GC-4A-12

5.4.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-4A-12 consumes %IB12, %IB13, %QB12, %QB13 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14, %IB15, %QB14, %QB15 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-4A-12 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging device GC-4A-12, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-4A-12) and as shown below.



Similarly, for slot2, after plugging GC-4A-12, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-4A-12).

5.4.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of GC-4A-12, double click on device 'IOE1 (GC-4A-12) \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

For analog inputs, set individual channel parameters using tabs 'Analog Input \rightarrow 'Channel 0' and 'Channel 1'. Parameters configuration is explained for 'Analog Input \rightarrow 'Channel 0' as shown below.

	Analog Output Channel 1			
-Input Ty				
input i y	PC			
Volta	ige 0 to 10V			~ (1)
				\cup
Filtering				
-				
Filter	Туре		Digital filter	2
No. 0	f averaging samp	le	4	3
				U C
Filter	Time Constant		50	🖶 ms 🖌 🖌
Enginee	ring Scaling			
Linginee		\frown		
Enab	e Scaling	□(5)	\sim
(6 Signal Sc	ale	Engineerin	g scale (7)
Min	0	× V	0	<u>^</u>
enn		· · ·		
Max	10	÷ V	100	*
Conorr	Fault/Open circuit	value		
- Sensor	-auit/Open circuit	value		
0				8

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Analog In	out configuration	I Contraction of the second	
1	Input type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Voltage -10 to +10V Current 0 to 20mA Current 4 to 20mA	Selection for type of input as per application requirement.
2	Filter type	No Filter Averaging Digital Filter (Default)	Selection for signal conditioning by software filtering
3	No. of averaging sample	4 (Default) 8 16 32	For filter type as 'Averaging', user can select number of averaging samples using drop-down.
4	Filter time constant	Default value: 50 ms Supported range: 10 to 5000 ms	For filter type as 'Digital Filter', user can set filter time constant in msec.

Engineeri	ng scaling [Er	able Scaling] applicable for all suppo	rted input types
5	Enable scaling	Enable/ Disable	Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling. to Channel 0.
6	Signal scale	For Voltage 0 to 10V input type, Min: 0 V and Max: 10 V. For Voltage -10 to +10V input type, Min: -10 V and Max: 10 V. For Current 0 to 20mA input type, Min: 0 mA and Max: 20 mA For Current 4 to 20mA input type, Min: 4 mA and Max: 20 mA	This parameter holds minimum and maximum values of input signal as per configured input type. This parameter in not editable
7	Engineering scale	Default values: Min: 0 and Max: 100 Supported range: -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set minimum and maximum value of engineering scaling as per application requirement.
Sensor Fau	Ilt/ Open circu	iit value [applicable only for 4 to 20 mA	A input type]
8	Sensor	0	Holds zero value
	Fault/Open circuit value	Maximum Value	Holds maximum value of range
		Minimum Value Last Value	Holds minimum value of range
			Holds valid count for the input channel before sensor fault or open circuit occurrence.

Similarly, user can configure parameters for Channel 1 using tab '*Channel 1*' under tab '*Analog Input*' as shown above.

For analog outputs, set individual channel parameters using tabs 'Analog Output \rightarrow 'Channel 0' and 'Channel 1'. Parameters configuration is explained for 'Analog Output \rightarrow 'Channel 0' as shown below.

Analog Input Analog Output	
Channel 0 Channel 1	
Output Type	
Voltage 0 to 10V	~ (1
Engineering Scaling	
3 Engineering scale	Signal Scale (4)
Min 0	0 🛓 V
Max 100	10 × V

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description			
Analog Ou	Itput configuration	I				
1	Output Type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Voltage -10 to +10V Current 0 to 20mA Current 4 to 20mA	Selection for type of output as per application requirement.			
Engineeri	Engineering scaling [Enable Scaling] applicable for all supported output types					
2	Enable Scaling	Enable/ Disable	Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.			
3	Engineering scale	For Voltage 0 to 10V output type, Min: 0 V and Max: 10 V. For Voltage -10 to +10V output type, Min: -10 V and Max: 10V. For Current 0 to 20mA output type, Min: 0 mA and Max: 20 mA For Current 4 to 20mA output type, Min : 4 mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds minimum and - maximum values of output signal as per configured output type.			
4	Signal scale	Default values: Min: 0 and Max: 100 Supported range: - 64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set minimum and maximum values of engineering scaling as per application requirement. This parameter in not editable			

Similarly, user can configure parameters for Channel 1 using tab '*Channel 1*' under tab '*Analog Output*' as shown above.

5.4.3.2 I/O Mapping

On '*GC-4A-12 I/O mapping*' tab, list of I/O variables is available. To view I/O mapping, double click on IOE1 (GC-4A-12) \rightarrow *GC-4A-12 I/O Mapping* as shown below.

Varia	ble	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
8-1	_IOE1StatusWord	×.	StatusWord	奶 %IW12	WORD	2#000000000000000000		Status
	V _IOE1AICHOOK	×	AICH0OK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE1AICH10K	*	AICH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE1ADCFault	**	ADCFault	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.7	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1AOCHOOK	*	AOCHOOK	%IX13.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE1AOCH10K	***	AOCH10K	%IX13.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX13.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX13.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX13.4	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX13.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%IX13.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1No 24V	**	No24V	%IX13.7	BOOL	FALSE		
<u>i</u> . 1	_IOE1ControlWord	**	ControlWord	🚺 %QW12	WORD	2#0000000000000000000		Control
	IOE 1AICH0Enable	×.	AICH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1AICH 1Enable	***	AICH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	**		Reserved	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	**		Reserved	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	- **		Reserved	%QX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
	- **		Reserved	%QX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	[*] *		Reserved	%QX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	**		Reserved	%QX12.7	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1AOCH0Enable	**	AOCH0Enable	%QX13.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1AOCH 1Enable	**	AOCH1Enable	%QX13.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	^K ø		Reserved	%QX13.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	^E ø		Reserved	%QX13.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	⁶ ø		Reserved	%QX13.4	BOOL	FALSE		
	- *		Reserved	%QX13.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	🍫		Reserved	%QX13.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	* •		Reserved	%QX13.7	BOOL	FALSE		
				_		1 .		
				Reset m	apping	Always update variables: 1	Use parent	device setting 🗸 🗸

Default configuration provides pre-defined symbolic naming for each input and output. There is no other configuration required.

For channel 0, symbolic name is _IOE1AICH0Enable and address is %IX12.0. for output Q00, symbolic name is _DO_IOE1_0 and address is %QX12.0. Prefix is _DO_. Text IOE1_0 indicates that unit is fixed in IO1 slot and output is Q00. User can change the name as e.g. MOTOR1.after selecting output and clicking on respective highlight.

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-8ET-ESS.

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-4A-12.

 \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

	Ado	dress	Description
I/O Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
_IOE□StatusWord.			
_IOE□AICH0OK	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	 TRUE: Respective input channel is enabled and healthy. FALSE:
_IOE AICH10K	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	 Respective input channel is disabled. Open circuit for 4 to 20 mA current input type
_IOE ^{DADCFault}	%IX12.6	%IX14.6	TRUE: On-board ADC is faulty. FALSE: On-board ADC is healthy.
_IOE AOCHOOK	%IX13.0	%IX15.0	TRUE:
_IOE AOCH10K	%IX13.1	%IX15.1	 Respective output channel is enabled and healthy.
			FALSE:
			Respective output channel is disabled.Open circuit for 4 to 20 mA current output type
_IOE□No24V	%IX13.7	%IX15.7	 TRUE: External 24Vdc supply is not connected to unit. External 24Vdc supply is connected but in reverse polarity. External DC supply connected is below 18Vdc. FALSE: External 24Vdc supply connected to the unit is healthy
_IOE□ControlWord.	•	•	
_IOE AICH0Enable	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE
_IOE ^D AICH1Enable	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	 Enable respective channel through IO Mapping tab.
_IOE D AOCH0Enable	%QX13.0	%QX15.0	FALSE: Disable respective channel
_IOE D AOCH1Enable	%QX13.1	%QX15.1	through IO Mapping tab.

5.4.3.3 IEC Objects

On 'GC-4A-12 IEC Objects' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-4A-12 in online mode as below.

Parameters Configuration	🗣 Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Delete 🗎 Go to variable				
GC-4A-12 I/O Mapping	Expression	Type GOC43 Extern.GC 4A 12			
GC-4A-12 IEC Objects	AO_IOE_Data	ARRAY [01] OF REAL REAL			
Information	→ _AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL ARRAY [0., 1] OF REAL			
	_AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL			
	▲ AI_IOE_Data[1] ■ ▲ IOE_ChannelStatus	REAL ARRAY [03] OF WORD			
	Value Total International Status [0]				
	IOE_ChannelStatus[2] IOE_ChannelStatus[3]				
	 IOE_ChannelStatus[3] IOEUnitState 	BYTE			

Variables	Data Type	Descri	ption		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog input channel0 data. The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.			
		Input Type Channel Data			
		0 to 10 VDC	0 to 64000		
		-10 to +10 VDC	-32000 to 32000		
		0 to 20 mA	0 to 64000		
		4 to 20 mA 0 to 64000			
		In case if Engineering Scaling is enabled, channel data holds value as per Min and Max values defined for Engineering Scaling.			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog input channel1 data.as explained for _AI_IOE_Data[0]			
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog output channel0	data.		
		The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.			
		Channel Data Output Type			
		0 to 4000 0 to 10 VDC			
		-2000 to 2000 -10 to +10 VDC			
		0 to 4000 0 to 20 mA			
		0 to 4000	4 to 20 mA		
IOE1AO_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog output channel1 _AO_IOE_Data[0]	data.as explained for		

IOE1IOE_ChannelStatus	ARRAY [03] OF WORD		y element is assigned for individual channel ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0.			
		Array location 0 and 1 holds status of analog input channel 0 and channel 1.				
		Array loca 0 and chai	tion 2 and 3 holds status of analog output channel nnel 1.			
		Details of	bits of status word as follows			
		Bit No	Details			
		0	Channel enable status 0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled			
		1	Reserved			
		2	Open circuit or sensor fault status 0 - No open circuit / Sensor fault 1 - Open circuit detected at channel			
		3	If channel data is out of range, as defined by basic resolution or engineering scaling, then, 0: Data count valid 1: Data count invalid			
		4 - 15	Reserved			
IOE1IOEUnitState	BYTE	This variable holds I/O extension unit state as follows				
		Bit No	Details			
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU			
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.			
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.			
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.			

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with $\tt IOE2.<VariableName>.$

5.5 GC-4UAD-10

This is 4 Ch. analog voltage/ current/ 3-wire PT100 input extension unit that provides 12-bit resolution. User can attach 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.5.1 Specifications

Item		Description				
Number of inputs		4 channels voltage/current/ 3-wire PT100 (385), single ended, non-isolated, 12-bit resolution				
Input types		Voltage	3-Wire PT100			
(Configurable through DIP switch setting on unit backside)		0 to 10 VDC	0 to 20 mA	-50 to 150°C		
Output data		0 to 4000	0 to 4000	-50.0 to 150.0		
1-bit Resolution		2.5 mV	5 µA	0.24°C		
Overall accuracy	At 25°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.4		
(% of full scale) <mark>*1</mark>	At 55°C	±0.4	±0.4	±1.5		
Input impedance		1 MΩ	135 Ω	Not applicable		
Sensor excitation		Not applicable		1 mA		
Lead wire resistance	е	Not applicable		20 Ω max. per wire		
Unit updation time		Refer section 17.Appendix \rightarrow 17.1 Updation time for Analog input, in this manual				
Absolute maximum	input	±30 VDC/ 30 mA				
Isolation		No isolation				
Method of termination	on	2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type				
Dimensions (in mm))	61.5 (W) x 75 (⊦	l) x 24.5 (D)			
Weight (in grams)		60				

*1 Accuracy is measured with default filter time of 50 msec.

NOTE

Unit offers 12-bit resolution when used with GOC whereas it offers 10-bit resolution when used with GOC35.

For each analog input channel, 4-DIP switch settings are provided for input type selection, which is placed on the back side of extension unit.



		DIP switch settings								
Input	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Туре		Ch1/	Ch3			Ch0	/ Ch2			
3 wire PT100 (385)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF		
Voltage	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF		
Current	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		

NOTE

For any other undefined settings of DIP switch, for all input types (3-wire PT100, voltage, current) channel data holds maximum count of respective configured input type.

User should ensure that DIP switch settings are set as per input type configuration through CoDeSys application i.e. using configuration parameters of GC-4UAD-10. In case of mismatch or invalid setting, channel data behavior will be as explained in the table below

Input Type configuration through Tool	DIP Switch setting	Behaviour of analog input channel
0 to 10V	Current [0 to 20 mA]	Channel data holds minimum count of configured input type
	PT 100 [-50° to 150°C]	Channel holds maximum count of configured input type
	Any other setting	
0 to 20mA	Voltage [0 to 10 VDC]	Channel holds minimum count of configured input type
	PT 100 [-50° to 150°C]	Channel holds maximum count of configured input type
	Any other setting	configured input type
3-wire PT 100 [-50° to 150°C]	Current [0 to 20 mA]	Channel holds minimum count of configured input type
	Voltage [0 to 10 VDC]	connigured input type
	Any other setting	Channel holds maximum count of configured input type

5.5.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 4 terminals per channel CS, V, I and C.

- 1. Voltage input is connected between V and C.
- 2. Current input is connected between I and C.
- 3. 3-wire PT100 sensor is connected between V and C with lead compensation cable connected to CS.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field input devices to I/O extension unit. For an example, channel 0 is connected to voltage input, channel 2 is connected to current input and channel 3 is connected to 3-wire PT100 sensor.

Refer section *Wiring*, before wiring analog input sensors to I/O extension unit.

• It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.

- For analog sensors, PT100 sensors, use cable provided/recommended by the sensor manufacturer. Follow the recommendations provided by sensor manufacturer.
 - Connect cable shield at I/O extension unit end directly to a good quality earth. It is
 recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.
 - The Earthing resistance should be 100 Ω or less.



Figure 21: Wiring GC-4UAD-10



For PT100 [-50 to 150°C] type of input, sensor is connected between terminals **V** and **C** with lead compensation cable connected to **CS**.

If user connects **voltage**/ **current** input to **CS** terminal, then it damages connected input channel.

5.5.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-4UAD-10 consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-4UAD-10 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-4UAD-10, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-4UAD-10) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-4UAD-10 in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-4UAD-10).

5.5.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of GC-4UAD-10, click on device 'GC-UAD-10' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using tabs 'Channel 0' to 'Channel 3'. Parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0 as shown below.

	age 0 to 10V			~ (1
iltering				
Filter	Туре		Digital filter	~ 2
No.c	f averaging sar	nple	4	3
Filter	Time Constant		50	🖨 ms(
	6 Signal s		Engineerin	g Scale 7
(0	÷ V		and the second se
Min Max	0	÷ v	100	*

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Analog I	nput configuration	I Contraction of the second	
1	Input Type	Voltage: 0 to 10Vdc (Default) Current: 0 to 20mA PT100: -50 to 150°C	Selection for type of input as per application requirement.
2	Filter type	No Filter Averaging Digital Filter (Default)	Selection for signal conditioning by software
3	No. of averaging sample	4 (Default) 8 16 32	For filter type as 'Averaging' user can select number of averaging samples using drop-down as either,
4	Filter time constant	Default value : 50 (msec). Supported range : 10 to 5000 msec	For filter type as 'Digital Filter' user can set filter time constant in msecs.

Enginee	Engineering scaling [Enable Scaling] applicable for 0 to 10V and 0 to 20mA input types						
5	Enable		Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.				
6	Signal scale	For 0 to10V input type, Min : 0V and Max : 10V. For 0 to 20mA input type, Min : 0mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds min-max values as per configured input type				
7	Engineering scale	Supported range : -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set min-max values of engineering scaling as per application requirement.				
*Sensor F	ault/ Open circuit va	alue [applicable only for PT100]	input type]				
8	Sensor Fault/Open	0	Holds zero value at input channel				
	circuit value	circuit value Maximum Value	Holds maximum value of range [+150.0°C]				
	Minimum Value	Last Value	Holds minimum value of range [-50.0°C]				
			Holds valid count at channel before sensor fault or open circuit occurrence.				



For PT100 input type, sensor fault/ open circuit is detected only if either of sensor input terminals (i.e. terminal V or C) becomes open or faulty.

5.5.3.2 I/O Mapping

On '*GC-4UAD-10 I/O mapping*' tab, list of I/O variables is available. To view I/O mapping, click on Devices \rightarrow IOE1 (GC-4UAD-10) \rightarrow *GC-4UAD-10 I/O Mapping* as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	Find		Filter Show all			- 🕂 Add	FB for IO ch	annel → Go t	o instan
GC-4UAD-10 I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
GC-TOAD-10 I/O Mapping	🖃 🦘 _IOE 1StatusWord	***	StatusWord	🔞 %IW12	WORD	0		Status	
GC-4UAD-10 IEC Objects	- 🍫 _IOE1CH0OK	***	CH0OK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	- 🏷 _IOE1CH1OK	***	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
Information	- 🍫 _IOE1CH2OK	***	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	→ 🍫 _IOE1CH3OK	***	CH3OK	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	□ 🗣 _IOE1ControlWord	***	ControlWord	🚺 %QW12	WORD	0		Control	
	IOE1CH0Enable	***	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH1Enable	***	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH2Enable	**	CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH3Enable	***	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	= Create new variable	~ = Ma	ap to existing var		Reset mappin	g Always upo	date variable	S: Use parent dev	vice settin

Default configuration provides predefined symbolic naming for each input. There is no other configuration required.

For input I00, symbolic name is _IOE□CHOOK and address is %IX12.0. The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-4UAD-10.

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
I/O Variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
$_$ IOE \square StatusWord.			
_10ЕПСН0ОК	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	TRUE:
_10ЕПСН10К	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	 Respective channel is enabled and healthy.
_IOE ^{CH2OK}	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	FALSE:
_ІОЕПСНЗОК	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	- Respective channel is disabled.
			- Open circuit for PT100 sensor
_IOE□ControlWord.			
_IOE□CH0Enable	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE
_IOE□CH1Enable	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	- Enable input channel.
_IOE□CH2Enable	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	FALSE: - Disable input channel.
_IOE □ CH3Enable	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	

 \Box =0 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

For GC-4UAD-10, input byte %IB13 and %IB15 as well as output bytes %QB13 to %QB15 are not used.

5.5.3.3 IEC Objects

On 'GC-4UAD-10 IEC Objects' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-4UAD-10 in online mode as below.

Parameters Configuration	🖶 Add 📝 Edit 🗙 Delete 🗎 Go to variable					
GC-4UAD-10 I/O Mapping	Expression	Туре				
	😑 🎑 Device.Application.IOE1	GOC43_Extern.GC_4UAD_10				
GC-4UAD-10 IEC Objects	🖃 🍫 _AI_IOE_Data	ARRAY [03] OF REAL				
	AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL				
Information	AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL				
	AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL				
	AI_IOE_Data[3]	REAL				
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus	ARRAY [03] OF WORD				
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[0]	WORD				
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[1]	WORD				
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[2]	WORD				
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[3]	WORD				
	IOEUnitState	BYTE				

Variables	Data Type	Descript	ion	
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog input channel0 data. The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.		
		Input Type	Channel Data	
		0 to 10 VDC	0 to 4000	
		0 to 20 mA	0 to 4000	
		3-wire PT100 [-50 to 150°C]	-50.0 to 150.0	
		In case if Engineering Scaling is enabled, channel data holds value as per Min and Max values defined for Engineering Scaling. User defined Engineering Scaling is not applicable for type 3-wire PT100 [-50 to 150°C].		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog input channel1 data.as explained for AI_IOE_Data[0]		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL	Holds analog input channel2 data.as explained for _AI_IOE_Data[0]		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[3]	REAL	Holds analog input channel3 data. _AI_IOE_Data[0]	as explained for	

IOE1AIIOE_Channel Status	ARRAY [03] OF WORD	Holds status of channels if Extended Settings is enabled. Each array element is assigned for individual channel e.gIOE□ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0. Details of bits of status word as follows		
		Bit No	Details	
		0	Channel enable status 0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled	
		1	Channel configuration 0 - Valid 1 - Invalid	
		2	PT100 sensor fault 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit	
		3 - 15	Reserved	
IOE1IOEUnitState	BYTE	This varial	ble holds I/O extension unit state as follows	
		Bit No	Details	
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU	
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.	
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.	
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.	

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with IOE2.<VariableName>.

5.6 GC-4UAD-10E

This is 4 Ch. analog voltage/ current/ 3-wire PT100 input extension unit that provides 12-bit resolution. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.6.1 Specifications

Item		Description				
Number of inputs		4 channels voltage/current/ 3-wire PT100 (385), single ended, non-isolated, 10-bit resolution				
Input types		Voltage Current		3-Wire PT100		
(Configurable through DIP switch setting on unit backside)		0 to 10 VDC 0 to 20 mA		-50 to 450°C		
Output data		0 to 4000	0 to 4000	-50.0 to 450.0		
1-bit Resolution		2.5 mV	5 μΑ	0.6°C		
Overall accuracy	At 25°C	±0.3	±0.3	±0.4		
(% of full scale) <mark>*1</mark>	At 55°C	±0.4	±0.4	±1.5		
Input impedance		1 MΩ	135 Ω	Not applicable		
Sensor excitation		Not applicable		1 mA		
Lead wire resistance		Not applicable		20Ω max. per wire		
Unit updation time		Refer section 17.Appendix \rightarrow 17.1 Updation time for Analog input, in this manual				
Absolute maximum inp	ut	±30 VDC/ 30 mA				
Isolation		No isolation				
Method of termination		2 nos. 8-pin terminal blocks, fixed, screw type				
Status indication		On LCD scree	n			
Dimensions (in mm)		61.5 (W) x 75	(H) x 24.5 (D)			
Weight (in grams)		60				

*1 Accuracy is measured with default filter time of 50 msecs.

NOTE

Unit offers 12-bit resolution when used with GOC whereas it offers 10-bit resolution when used with GOC35.

For each analog input channel, 4-DIP switch settings are provided for input type selection, which is placed on the back side of extension unit.



		DIP switch settings						
Input	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Туре		Ch1/	Ch3			Ch0/	Ch2	
3 wire PT100 (385)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Voltage	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Current	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
		1				1	1	

NOTE

For any other undefined settings of DIP switch, for all input types (3-wire PT100, voltage, current) channel data holds maximum count of respective configured input type.

User should ensure that DIP switch settings are set as per input type configuration through Hardware Configuration Tool. In case of mismatch or invalid setting, channel data behavior will be as explained in the table below

Input Type configuration through Tool	DIP Switch setting	Behaviour of analog input channel
0 to 10V	Current [0 to 20 mA]	Channel holds minimum count for configured input type
	PT 100 [-50° to 450°C]	Channel holds maximum count for configured input type
	Any other setting	configured input type
0 to 20mA	Voltage [0 to 10 VDC]	Channel holds minimum count for configured input type
	PT 100 [-50° to 450°C]	Channel holds maximum count for configured input type
	Any other setting	configured input type
3-wire PT 100 [-50° to 450°C]	Current [0 to 20 mA]	Channel holds minimum count for configured input type
[-50 10 450 6]	Voltage [0 to 10 VDC]	configured input type
	Any other setting	Channel holds maximum count for configured input type

5.6.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 4 terminals per channel CS, V, I and C.

- 1. Voltage input is connected between V and C.
- 2. Current input is connected between I and C.
- 3. 3-wire PT100 sensor is connected between **V** and **C** with lead compensation cable connected to **CS**.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field input devices to I/O extension unit. For an example, channel 0 is connected to voltage input, channel 2 is connected to current input and channel 3 is connected to 3-wire PT100 sensor.

Refer section *Wiring*, before wiring analog input sensors to I/O extension unit.

- It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.
- For analog sensors, PT100 sensors use cable provided/recommended by the sensor manufacturer. Follow the recommendations provided by sensor manufacturer
- Connect cable shield at I/O extension unit end directly to a good quality earth. It is
 recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.
- The Earthing resistance should be 100 Ω or less.



Figure 22: Wiring GC-4UAD-10E



For PT100 [-50 to 450°C] type of input, sensor is connected between terminals V and C with lead compensation cable connected to CS.

If user connects **voltage**/ **current** input to **CS** terminal, then it damages connected input channel.

5.6.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-4UAD-10E consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-4UAD-10E in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-4UAD-10E, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-4UAD-10E) as shown below.

Devices 👻	4 X 🕅 1	OE1 X		•
Fest Project GC43) GC43) GLAU		ameters Configuration	Channel 0 Channel 1 Channel 2 Channel 3 Input Type	
🖹 💮 Application	GC-	4UAD-10E Parameters	Voltage 0 to 10V	
GVL	GC-	4UAD-10E I/O Mapping		
Impletector Imagepool	GC-	4UAD-10E IEC Objects	Filtering	
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Info	ormation	Filter Type Digital filter 🗸	
Main_Task			No. of averaging sample 4	
			Filter Time Constant 50 🚖 ms	
🖙 🛃 Visualization Manager			Engineering Scaling	
Home			Enable Scaling	
IOExtensions (IOExtensions)	Click d	on "IOE1 (GC-	C-4UAD-10E) " gnal scale Engineering Scale	
IOE 1 (GC-4UAD-10E) L <	to view	w I/O mapping s of GC-4UAD-	ng and IEC	
COMExtension (COMExtension) COMExtension)			Max 10 +	
Ethernet (Ethernet)				
			Sensor Fault/Open circuit value	
			0 ~	
<	>		[L]	

Similarly, after plugging GC-4UAD-10E in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-4UAD-10E).

5.6.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of GC-4UAD-10E, click on device 'GC-UAD-10E' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using tabs 'Channel 0' to 'Channel 3'.

As shown below, parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0.

Volt	age 0 to 10V			~ (1	
iltering					
Filte	г Туре		Digital filter	~ (2	
No.	of averaging sa	mple	4 ~		
Filte	r Time Constan	t	50 🖨 n		
inginee	la Carlina				
1.5	le Scaling 6 Signal	scale	Engineerin	g Scale 7	
1.5	\frown			g Scale 7	
Enab	6 Signal		Engineerin	g Scale 7	
Enab (Min Max	6 Signal	scale	Engineerin 0	g Scale 7	

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Analog Inpu	t configuration	l i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
1	Input Type	Voltage: 0 to 10Vdc (Default) Current: 0 to 20mA PT100: -50 to 450°C	Selection for type of input as per application requirement.
2	Filter type	No Filter Averaging Digital Filter (Default)	Selection for signal conditioning by software
3	No. of averaging sample	4 (Default) 8 16 32	For filter type as 'Averaging' user can select number of averaging samples using drop-down as either,
4	Filter time constant	Default value : 50 (msec). Supported range : 10 to 5000 msec	For filter type as 'Digital Filter' user can set filter time constant in msecs.

Engineeri	ng scaling [Enable	Scaling] applicable for 0 to	o 10V and 0 to 20mA input types
5	Enable		Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.
6	Signal scale	For 0 to10V input type, Min : 0V and Max : 10V. For 0 to 20mA input type, Min : 0mA and Max : 20 mA	This parameter holds min-max values as per configured input type
7	Engineering scale	Supported range : - 64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set min-max values of engineering scaling as per application requirement.
*Sensor Fa	ult/ Open circuit va	alue [applicable only for PT'	100 input type]
8	Sensor Fault/Open	0	Holds zero value at input channel
	circuit value	Maximum Value	Holds maximum value of range [+450.0°C]
		Minimum Value Last Value	Holds minimum value of range [-50.0°C]
			Holds valid count at channel before sensor fault or open circuit occurrence.



For PT100 input type, sensor fault/ open circuit is detected only if either of sensor input terminals (i.e. terminal V or C) becomes open or faulty.

5.6.3.2 I/O Mapping

On '*GC-4UAD-10E IO mapping*' tab, list of I/O variables is available. To view I/O mapping, click on Devices \rightarrow IOE1 (GC-4UAD-10E) \rightarrow *GC-4UAD-10E I/O Mapping* as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	Find		Filter Show all			- 🕂 Ad	d FB for IO c	hannel → Go	to instan
GC-4UAD-10E I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
GC-TOAD-TOE I/O Mapping	- V _IOE1StatusWord	×.	StatusWord	🚺 %IW12	WORD	0		Status	
GC-4UAD-10E IEC Objects	V _IOE1CH0OK	**	CHOOK	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	JOE1CH10K	***	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
Information	···· ¥≱ _IOE1CH2OK	***	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	↓ JOE1CH30K	**	CH3OK	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1ControlWord	***	ControlWord	🔞 %QW12	WORD	0		Control	
	JOE 1CH0Enable	***	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE1CH1Enable	**	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	JOE1CH2Enable		CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE			
	IOE 1CH3Enable	**	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE			
		*ø *ø	CH2Enable	%QX12.2 %QX12.3	BOOL BOOL	FALSE			
	🌾 = Create new variable	~ i ∳ = Ma	ap to existing var		Reset mappin <u>o</u>	Always upda	ite variables:	Use parent dev	ce setting
	Bus cycle options Bus cycle task Use pare	nt bus cycle se	tting V						

Default configuration provides predefined symbolic naming for each input. There is no other configuration required.

For input I00, symbolic name is _IOE CHOOK and address is %IX12.0. The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-4UAD-10E.

I/O Variables	Add	ress	Description
1/O Valiables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description
IOE [] StatusWord.			
_IOE ^{CHOOK}	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	TRUE:
_IOE ^{CH10K}	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	 Respective channel is enabled and healthy. FALSE:
_IOE ^{CH2OK}	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	- Respective channel is disabled.
_ІОЕПСНЗОК	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	- Open circuit for PT100 sensor
_IOE ^C ControlWord.			
_IOE ^{CH0Enable}	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE
_IOE □ CH1Enable	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	- Enable input channel. FALSE:
_IOE□CH2Enable	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	- Disable input channel.
_IOE□CH3Enable	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	

 \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

For GC-4UAD-10E, input byte %IB13 and %IB15 as well as output bytes %QB13 to %QB15 are not used.

5.6.3.3 IEC Objects

On 'GC-4UAD-10E IEC Objects' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-4UAD-10E in online mode as below.

Parameters Configuration	♣ Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Delete 🗎 Go to variable			
GC-4UAD-10E I/O Mapping	Expression	Type GOC43_Extern.GC_4UAD_10E		
GC-4UAD-10E IEC Objects	□ 「≱ _AI_IOE_Data 「≱ _AI_IOE_Data[0]	ARRAY [03] OF REAL		
Information	AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL		
	AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL REAL		
	■ 🍫 _AI_IOE_ChannelStatus 🍫 _AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[0]	ARRAY [03] OF WORD WORD		
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[1]	WORD		
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[2]	WORD		
	¶ _IOEUnitState	BYTE		

Variables	Data Type	Description			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog input channel0 data.			
		The table below provides channe Engineering Scaling is not enabl			
		Input Type	Channel Data		
		0 to 10 VDC	0 to 4000		
		0 to 20 mA	0 to 4000		
		3-wire PT100 [-50 to 450°C]	-50.0 to 450.0		
		In case if Engineering Scaling is enabled, channel data holds value as per Min and Max values defined for Engineering Scaling.			
		User defined Engineering Scaling is not applicable for input type 3-wire PT100 [-50 to 450°C].			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog input channel1 data.as explained for _AI_IOE_Data[0]			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL	Holds analog input channel2 data.as explained forAI_IOE_Data[0]			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[3]	REAL	Holds analog input channel3 _AI_IOE_Data[0]	data.as explained for		

IOE1AIIOE_Channel Status	ARRAY [03] OF WORD	Holds status of channels if Extended Settings is enabled. Each array element is assigned for individual channel e.gIOE□ChannelStatus[0] holds status of channel 0. Details of bits of status word as follows		
		Bit No	Details	
		0	Channel enable status 0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled	
		1	Channel configuration 0 - Valid 1 - Invalid	
		2	PT100 sensor fault 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit	
		3 - 15	Reserved	
IOE1IOEUnitState	BYTE	This variable ho	lds I/O extension unit state as follows	
		Bit No	Details	
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU	
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.	
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.	
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.	

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with IOE2.<VariableName>.

5.7 GC-4UAD-16

This is 4 Ch. universal analog voltage/ current/ thermocouple/ milli volt / 3-wire PT100/ P1000 input extension unit that provides 16-bit resolution. User can attach up to 2 I/O extension units on the back side of Main unit.

5.7.1 Specifications

ltem	Description				
Number of inputs	4 channel voltag /PT1000,	e/ current/ the	rmocouple/ milli vol	t/ 3-wire PT	100
	Differential, non-	-isolated, 16-bi	it resolution		
	Input Type	Resolution	Output Data	Overall Accurac (% of FSD)	
				At 25°C	At 55°C
	0 to 10 Vdc	0.15 mV	0 to 64000	±0.2	±0.3
	±10 Vdc	0.3 mV	-32000 to 32000	±0.2	±0.3
	±100 mV	3 µV	-32000 to 32000	±0.1	±0.2
Input types	0 to 20 mA	0.3 µA	0 to 64000	±0.2	±0.3
	4 to 20 mA	0.3 µA	0 to 64000	±0.2	±0.3
	PT100 (385)	0.1 °C	-200.0 to 850.0	±0.3	±0.6
	PT100 (385)	0.01 °C	-50.00 to 250.00	±0.5	±1
	PT1000 (385)	0.01 °C	-50.0 to 250.0	±0.4	±0.6
	Ј Туре Тс	0.1 °C	-100.0 to 1200.0	±0.5	±1
	К Туре Тс	0.1 °C	-100.0 to 1372.0	±0.5	±1
Scaling to engineering units	For voltage, milli	i volt and curre	ent input types		
Input impedance	Voltage Input: > 1 MΩ, Current Input: 124Ω, Thermocouple/ mVolts input: > 100 KΩ				
Sensor excitation	For PT100, 1 m/ For PT1000, 0.1				
Lead wire resistance	30Ω max. per wi types]	ire [Applicable	only for 3-wire PT1	00, PT1000) input
Cold junction compensation	Range: From 0 to 100 °C for thermocouple input				
	[[(2 x Cyclic interval) + Channel Conversion Time] x Number of Channels Enabled] + (Time constant x 10)				
	[[(2 x Cyclic interval) + Channel Conversion Time] x Number of Channels Enabled] x No. of averaging samples.				
Channel updation time	Channel conversion	on time for indivi	dual input type is,		
	Voltage/ mVolt in	-			
	Current input : 25				
	PT100/ PT1000 input/ CJC sensor : 100 ms				
	Thermocouple In	put : 200 ms			
Absolute maximum input	±30 VDC/ ±30 m	hA			
Method of termination	2 nos. 8-pin term	ninal blocks, fix	ked, screw type		
Status indication	On LCD screen				
Dimensions (in mm)	61.5 (W) x 75 (H	l) x 24.5 (D)			
Weight (in grams)	60				

5.7.2 Wiring

I/O extension unit provides 4 terminals per channel RT+, RT-, VI+ and VI-.

- 1. Voltage input is connected between VI+ and VI-.
- 2. Current input is connected between VI- and RT-, along with short link between terminals VI+ and RT-.
- 3. 3-wire PT100/ PT1000 sensor is connected between **RT+** and **RT-** along with lead compensation wire connected to **VI-**.
- 4. Thermocouple/ mVolts input is connected between RT+ and RT-.

The wiring diagram shows how to connect field input devices to I/O extension unit. For an example, channel 0 is connected to voltage input, channel 1 is connected to current input, channel 2 is connected to 3-wire PT100 sensor and channel 3 is connected to thermocouple input.

Refer section Wiring, before wiring analog input sensors to I/O extension unit.

It is recommended to use 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for carrying analog signal.

For sensors especially for thermocouple and PT100/ PT1000, use cable provided/ recommended by the sensor manufacturer. Follow the recommendations provided by sensor manufacturer.

For PT100/PT1000 input type, open circuit detection is supported for sensor connections. It is not supported for lead wire compensation input at terminal VI-.

Connect cable shield at I/O extension unit end directly to a good quality earth. It is recommended to keep cable shield at sensor end unconnected.

The Earthing resistance should be 100 $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ or less.

It is recommended to use thermocouple with isolated tip. Accuracy will be hampered, if non isolated type of thermocouple element is used and if it gets connected to improper earth. Ensure that input signal is connected to relevant terminals as per configured input type. Unit may get damaged with wrong connections.



5.7.3 Configuration and Programming

For I/O Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

GC-4UAD-16 consumes %IB12 when fixed in IO1 slot and %IB14 when fixed in IO2 slot.

To plug extension device GC-4UAD-16 in selected slot, refer section *Hardware Configuration*. After plugging GC-4UAD-16, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE1 (GC-4UAD-16) as shown below.



Similarly, after plugging GC-4UAD-16 in slot2, <Empty> slot is replaced by IOE2 (GC-4UAD-16).

5.7.3.1 Parameter Configuration

For parameters configuration of GC-4UAD-16, click on device 'GC-UAD-16' \rightarrow Parameters Configuration.

Set individual channel parameters using tabs 'Channel 0' to 'Channel 3'.

As shown below, parameters configuration is explained for Channel 0.

	ge 0 to 10V			Ċ
iltering				
Filter 7	Type		Digital filter	~ 2
No.of	averaging sar	mple	4	3
Filter	Time Constant		50	🔹 ms (
Enable	e Scaling	acale	Engineering	g Scale (7)
Min	0	÷ V	0	A T
	10	÷ ∨	100	*
Max				

The table below provides the details of configuration required for analog input channel.

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Analog In	put configuration	n	
1	Input Type	Voltage: 0 to 10Vdc (Default) -10 to +10Vdc -100 to +100mV Current: 0 to 20mA 4 to 20mA PT100: -200 to 850°C -50 to 250°C PT1000 : -50 to 250°C Thermocouple: J type K type	Selection for type of input as per application requirement.
2	Filter type	No Filter Averaging Digital Filter (Default)	Selection for signal conditioning by software
3	Number of Samples	4 (Default), 8, 16, 32	Selection for number of samples for moving average. Channel data updation = Controller scan time x Number of averaging samples.

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
4	Time Constant	Default value 50 ms	Enter digital filer time constant value from 10 to 5000 ms Channel data updation = Controller scan time + (Time Constant*5). Apply digital filter for analog input signal with erroneous fast variations.		
5	Enable Scaling	Checkbox unchecked	Channel data holds value as per basic resolution e.g. 0 to 64000 if input signal is 0 to 10 VDC for input type 0 to 10VDC.		
		Checkbox checked	Channel data scaling to engineering units as per user defined values of Min and Max. User defined Engineering Scaling is not supported for thermocouple and 3-wire PT100/ PT1000 input types.		
6	Signal Scale	For 0 to10V input type, Min : 0V and Max : 10V.	This parameter holds min-max values as per configured input type		
		For -10 to +10V input type, Min : -10V and Max : +10V.			
		For 0 to 20mA input type, Min : 0mA and Max : 20 mA			
		For 4 to 20mA input type, Min : 4mA and Max : 20 mA			
7	Engineering Scale	Default value=0 Supported range : -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min setting	Enter channel data value as per the application requirement. - 0 for input type 0 to 10VDC 100 for input type ±10VDC, ±100mV - 0 for input type 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA		
		Default value=100 Supported range : -64000.0 to 64000.0 for Max setting	Enter channel data value as per the application requirement. 100: for input types 0 to 10VDC, ±10VDC, ±100mV, for input type 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA		
8	Sensor Fault/ Open circuit Value	0 (Default) Minimum Value Maximum Value Last Value	Applicable for thermocouple, 4 to 20mA and 3-wire PT100/ 1000 input types. Defines value of channel data in case if sensor fault is detected at input channel 1 Minimum value and maximum value depend upon Engineering scaling selected.		

Sensor fault detection is provided for thermocouple, 4 to 20mA and 3-wire PT100/ 1000 input types Sensor fault is detected in case if sensor is open/ gets disconnected/ in case of malfunctioning.

Similarly, user can configure analog input Channel 1, Channel 2 and Channel 3, using respective channel tabs.

5.7.3.2 I/O Mapping

On '*GC-4UAD-16 IO mapping*' tab, list of I/O variables is available. To view I/O mapping, click on Devices \rightarrow IOE1 (GC-4UAD-16) \rightarrow *GC-4UAD-16 I/O Mapping* as shown below.

Parameters Configuration	Find		Filter Show all 🔹 🖶 Add FB for IO channel → Go to ins					
GC-4UAD-16 I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
	IOE1StatusWord	***	StatusWord	🔞 %IW12	WORD	0		Status
GC-4UAD-16 IEC Objects	V _IOE1CHOOK	*	СНООК	%IX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	JOE1CH10K	***	CH10K	%IX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
Information	JOE1CH2OK	*	CH2OK	%IX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	JOE1CH3OK	***	СНЗОК	%IX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		
	🏘 _IOE1CJCFault	***	CJCFault	%IX12.4	BOOL	FALSE		
			Reserved	%IX12.5	BOOL	FALSE		
	JOE 1ADCFault	***	ADCFault	%IX12.6	BOOL	FALSE		
	□ ♥ _IOE1ControlWord	***	ControlWord	🚺 %QW12	WORD	0		Control
	IOE1CH0Enable	***	CH0Enable	%QX12.0	BOOL	FALSE		
	JOE 1CH 1Enable	***	CH1Enable	%QX12.1	BOOL	FALSE		
	_IOE1CH2Enable	***	CH2Enable	%QX12.2	BOOL	FALSE		
	IOE 1CH3Enable	***	CH3Enable	%QX12.3	BOOL	FALSE		

The table below provides the details of I/O bits related to GC-4UAD-16.

I/O Variables	Address		Description	
I/O variables	IO1 Slot	IO2 Slot	Description	
_IOE□StatusWord.				
_ІОЕПСНООК	%IX12.0	%IX14.0	TRUE:	
_IOE CH10K	%IX12.1	%IX14.1	- Respective channel is enabled and healthy.	
_IOE□CH2OK	%IX12.2	%IX14.2	FALSE: - Respective channel is disabled.	
_ІОЕШСНЗОК	%IX12.3	%IX14.3	 Open circuit for PT100/ PT1000 sensor, thermocouple and 4 to 20mA input types. 	
_IOE□CJCFault	%IX12.4	%IX14.4	TRUE: - CJC faulty - CJC Sensor Open or Short - CJC value below 0°C or beyond 100°C FALSE: CJC healthy	
	%IX12.5	%IX14.5	Reserved	
_IOE□ADCFault	%IX12.6	%IX14.6	TRUE: - ADC faulty FALSE: - ADC healthy	

 \Box =1 for unit fixed in IO1 slot, \Box =2 for unit fixed in IO2 slot,

_IOE□ControlWord.			
_IOE□CH0Enable	%QX12.0	%QX14.0	TRUE
_IOE□CH1Enable	%QX12.1	%QX14.1	- Enable respective channel through Hardware Configuration Tool.
_IOE□CH2Enable	%QX12.2	%QX14.2	FALSE:
_IOE□CH3Enable	%QX12.3	%QX14.3	 Disable respective channel through Hardware Configuration Tool.

NOTE

In module memory, CJC data gets updated for any input channel irrespective of input type configuration. It is recommended to consider CJC count for thermocouple input type configuration only.

For PT100/PT1000 input type, open circuit detection is supported for sensor connections. It is not supported for lead wire compensation input at terminal VI-.

5.7.3.3 IEC Objects

On '*GC-4UAD-16 IEC Objects*' tab, user can monitor variables related to GC-4UAD-16 in online mode as below.

	🕂 Add 📝 Edit 🗙 Delete → 🖥 Go to variable				
GC-4UAD-16 I/O Mapping	Expression	Type GOC43_Extern.GC_4UAD_16			
GC-4UAD-16 IEC Objects	AI_IOE_Data	ARRAY [05] OF REAL			
Information	AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL			
	AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL REAL			
	AI_IOE_Data[4] AI_IOE_Data[5]	REAL REAL			
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[0]	ARRAY [03] OF WORD			
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[0]	WORD			
	AI_IOE_ChannelStatus[2]	WORD			
	V _IOEUnitState	BYTE			

Variables	Data Type	Description		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[0]	REAL	Holds analog input channel0 data. The table below provides channel data available when Engineering Scaling is not enabled.		
		Input Type	Channel Data	
		0 to 10 Vdc	0 to 64000	
		±10 Vdc	-32000 to 32000	
		±100 mV	-32000 to 32000	
		0 to 20mA	0 to 64000	
		4 to 20mA	0 to 64000	
		PT100	-200.0 to 850.0	
		PT100	-50.00 to 250.00	
		PT1000	-50.0 to 250.0	
		Ј Туре Тс	-100.0 to 1200.0	
		К Туре Тс	-100.0 to 1372.0	
		for Engineering Scaling. User defined Engineering	in and Max values defined	
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[1]	REAL	Holds analog input channel1 data as explained forAI_IOE_Data[0]		
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[2]	REAL	Holds analog input channe _AI_IOE_Data[0]	el2 data as explained for	
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[3]	REAL	Holds analog input chann _AI_IOE_Data[0]	el3 data as explained for	

TOEL AT TOE Doto[4]			IC1 data			
IVEI.AI_IVE_Data[4]	C1AI_IOE_Data[4] REAL		Holds CJC1 data			
IOE1AI_IOE_Data[5]	REAL	Holds CJC2 data				
_IOE ^D ChannelStatus	ARRAY [03] OF WORD	Holds status of channels if Extended Settings is enabled. Each array element is assigned for individual channel e.gIOE□ChannelStatus [0] holds status of channel 0. Details of bits of status word as follows				
		Bit No	Details			
		0	Channel enable status 0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled			
		1	Channel configuration 0 - Invalid 1 - Valid			
		2	Sensor fault 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit for Thermocouple, PT100, PT1000 and 4 to 20mA input ranges and CJC sensor fault.			
		3	CJC Sensor fault 0 - CJC sensor is healthy 1 - CJC Sensor is faulty			
		4 - 15	Reserved			
IOE1IOEUnitState	BYTE	This variable holds I/O extension unit state as follows				
		Bit No	Details			
		0	No unit is fixed in I/O slot or No unit is detected in I/O slot by CPU			
		1	Mismatch between configured unit and attached unit in I/O slot.			
		2	Configured unit is detected, and it is in configuration state.			
		100	Configured unit is detected, configured successfully and is in running condition.			

Similarly, user can access IEC objects of I/O extension unit configured in I/O extension slot2 with IOE2.<VariableName>.

NOTE

CJC data i.e. terminal temperature is updated when any channel is configured for any input type.

User defined setting for "Engineering Scale" is applicable only for voltage and current input types (i.e. 0 to 10Vdc, $\pm 10Vdc$, $\pm 100mV$, 0 to 20mA and 4 to 20mA).
6 COM Extension Units

This section provides information related to serial communication extension units supported for GOC.

6.1 GC-RS232-COM

This is RS232 serial communication extension unit. User can attach only 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit.

6.1.1 Specifications

Item		Description	
No. of serial ports		1	
Hardware interfac	e	RS232C	
Signals		TxD, RxD, GND, Carrier detect *1	
	Baud rate (bps)	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	
Communication	Data bits	7, 8	
parameters	Parity	Odd, Even, None	
	Stop bits	1, 2	
Communication ty	pe	Full duplex or half duplex	
Connector type		9-pin D male	
Isolation		No isolation from Main circuit	
Dimensions (in mm)		26.0 (W) x 51.0 (H) x 48.0 (D)	
Weight (in grams)		40	

*1 RS/CS control is not supported.

6.1.2 Wiring

This is 1 port RS232 serial communication unit. It provides 9-pin D male connector on its front side.

The figure below shows front view of COM extension unit with connection details.



Tighten both screws on 9-pin D female connector to avoid malfunctioning due to loosen connections.

Do not try to pull out communication cable connector before un-tightening 2 screws. It may cause damage to the electronic hardware /plastic enclosure of COM extension unit.



Figure: Connection details for GC-RS232-COM

Refer section Wiring, before wiring to COM extension unit.

It is recommended to limit RS232 communication cable length to 10 meters maximum.

6.1.3 Configuration and Programming

For GOC COM Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

In CoDeSys project, plug COM extension unit GC-RS232-COM at <Empty> slot under COMExtension (COMExtension).

After plugging GC-RS232-COM, <Empty> slot is replaced by COM (GC-RS232-COM) as shown below.



6.1.3.1 I/O Mapping

To view I/O mapping, click on Devices \rightarrow COM (GC-RS232-COM) \rightarrow *GC-RS232-COM I/O Mapping* as shown below.

Devices 🗸 🕂 🗙	К СОМ X			
□ [[]] UserDoc □ [[]] Device (GC43)	GC-RS232-COM I/O Mapping	Bus cycle options Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting	. (1
PLC Logic Gradient Application	GC-RS232-COM IEC Objects	bus cycle task	use parent bus cycle setting	<u> </u>
GVL	Information			
Imagepool	Parameters Configuration			
PLC_PRG (PRG) MainTask MainTask MinTask MinTa				
COMExtension (COMExtension)				
COM (GC-RS232-COM)				
< >				

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description
1	Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting MainTask	
		VISU_TASK	

6.1.3.2 Parameter Configuration

Click on tab '*Parameter Configuration*', to set communication settings available under 'GC-RS232-COM_General',

GC-RS232-COM I/O Mapping	GC-RS232-COM_General		
GC-RS232-COM IEC Objects	Baud Rate :	9600	~ bps (1
Information	Data Bits :	8	~ 2
	Parity :	'NONE'	~ 3
Parameters Configuration	Stop Bits :	StopBits_1	~ (4)
	Communication Mode :	FULL-DUPLEX	~ 5

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description
1	Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (Default), 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Baud rate in bps
2	Data Bits	8 (Default), 7	Number of data bits
3	Parity	EVEN, ODD, NONE (Default)	Parity
4	Stop Bits	StopBits_1 (Default), StopBits_2	Number of stop bits
5	Communication Mode	FULL-DUPLEX (Default) HALF-DUPLEX	Communication mode as half duplex or full duplex.

6.1.3.3 IEC Objects

On '*GC-RS232-COM IEC Objects*' tab, user can monitor variables related to *GC-RS232-COM* in online mode as below.

GC-RS232-COM I/O Mapping	🕂 Add 📝 Edit 🗙 Delete → 🖥 Go to variable			
GC-RS232-COM IEC Objects	Expression Device.Application.COM	Type GOC43_Extern.Base_COM		
Information	*≱ xReset *≱ dwParityErrCnt	BOOL		
Parameters Configuration	Note: No	DWORD		
	dwOverrunErrCnt	DWORD		

Variables	Data Type	Description
xReset	BOOL	<pre>If TRUE, initializes dwParityErrCnt, dwFramingErrCnt, dwNoiseErrCnt and dwOverrunErrCnt to 0.</pre>
dwParityErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of parity error
dwFramingErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of framing error
dwNoiseErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of noise error
dwOverrunErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of overrun error

6.2 GC-RS422-COM

This is RS422/485 serial communication extension units. User can attach only 1 COM extension unit on the back side of Main unit.

6.2.1 Specifications

ltem		Description	
No. of serial ports		1	
Hardware interfac	e	RS422/ 485, depending upon external connections	
Signals		Transmit+, Transmit-, Receive+, Receive-, Ground	
		For RS485 interface,	
		D+ → connect signals 'Transmit+' and 'Receive+' together on terminal block	
		D - \rightarrow connect signals 'Transmit+' and 'Receive+' together on terminal block	
		User can connect terminating resistors externally as applicable.	
Communication parameters	Baud rate (bps)	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	
	Data bits	7, 8	
	Parity	Odd, Even, None	
	Stop bits	1, 2	
Communication ty	/pe	Full duplex or half duplex	
Connector type		5-pin removable terminal block	
Isolation		No isolation from Main circuit	
Dimensions (in m	m)	26.0 (W) x 51.0 (H) x 51.2 (D)	
Weight (in grams)		40	

6.2.2 Wiring

COM extension unit provides 5-pin removable terminal block on its front side. The figure below shows front view of COM extension unit with connection details.



For RS485 interface,

D+: Connect terminal 1 (Tx+) and terminal 3 (Rx+) together.

D-: Connect terminal 2 (Tx-) and terminal 4 (Rx-) together.

Terminating resistor is not provided on board. Hence, whenever required, connect termination resistor on terminal block externally.

Figure 24: Connection details of GC-RS422-COM

Refer section Wiring, before wiring to COM extension unit.

0

As RS422/485 communication signals are low level signals, it is recommended to limit communication cable length to 25 meters maximum. Install protection devices externally if cable length is greater than 25 meters for safety.

6.2.3 Configuration and Programming

For GOC COM Extension units, I/O memory map is fixed.

In CoDeSys project, plug COM extension unit GC-RS422-COM at <Empty> slot under COMExtension (COMExtension).

After plugging GC-RS422-COM, <Empty> slot is replaced by COM (GC-RS422-COM) as shown below.

Devices		→ ∓ X									
🖻 🎒 UserDoc		•									
Device (GC43)											
😑 🔛 PLC Logic											
🖹 🔘 Applicatio	n										
🧭 GVL											
- 🎒 ImplicitI											
- 💼 Imagep											
Library I											
Task Co											
⊟-∰ Mai				🕤 Pluc	Device						×
- B 1											
🖻 🍪 VIS				Name	GC_RS422_COM						
- B	VisuE	lems.Visu_Prg									
- ⊡ TextList				Action	:						
😑 🎒 Visualiza				O Ap	pend device 🔘 Insert de	evice 🔘 Plug de	evice 🔿 l	Jpdate dev	/ice		
- 🚰 Tan	getVis	u									
- Home				String	for a fulltext search		Vendor:	Mitsubishi	i Electric India		\sim
Keys_LEDs (Key											
COMExtensions (II				Nam	e	Vendor		Version	Description		
COMEXTENSION (COME	xtension)		8-6	Miscellaneous						
Ethernet (Ethern	x	Cut			П GC-RS232-COM	Mitsubishi Electric	India	0.0.0.11	GC-RS232		
	8	Сору			GC-RS422-COM	Mitsubishi Electric		0.0.0.5	GC-RS422		
	n.	Paste				Piradolarii Eleccire	1100	0.0.0.5	00103122		
	×	Delete									
		Properties		Gro	up by category 🔲 Disp	lay all versions (fo	or experts o	only) 🗌 🛙	Display outdated v	ersions	
	*	Add Object			Name: GC-RS422-COM						
		Add Folder			Vendor: Mitsubishi Electr	ic India			^		
	-	Plug Device			Categories:						
	_	Disable Device.			Version: 0.0.0.5					<u></u>	2
	1		e issing device description		Order Number: GC-RS4 Description: GC-RS422						5
			issing device description		Description. Gentalizz				*		~
	Ő										
		Edit Object V	/ith	Plug s	elected device into the	slot					
		Edit IO mapp	ing	<emp< th=""><th>ity></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></emp<>	ity>						
		Import mapp	ings from CSV	0	You can select another ta	raet node in the n	avigator v	while this w	indow is open.)		
		Export mapp	ings to CSV								
		Simulation							Plug D	vice	Close
	-								ridg bi		
<		>									
😤 Devices 👔 POUs											

6.2.3.1 I/O Mapping

To view I/O mapping, click on Devices \rightarrow COM (GC-RS422-COM) \rightarrow GC-RS422-COM I/O Mapping as shown below.

Devices 👻 🕈 🗙	🕅 СОМ 🗙			-
UserDoc Device (GC43)	GC-RS422-COM I/O Mapping	Bus cycle options		
PLC Logic	GC-RS422-COM IEC Objects	Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting	_ (1)
GVL	Information			
Imagepool	Parameters Configuration			
🖃 😻 MainTask				
□ - ∰ PLC_PRG □ - 🕸 VISU_TASK				
UisuElems.Visu_Prg				
🖻 🔮 Visualization Manager				
Home Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)				
IOExtensions (IOExtensions)				
COM (GC-RS422-COM)				
Ethernet (Ethernet)				
Sevices POUs				

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description
1	Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting MainTask VISU_TASK	

6.2.3.2 Parameter Configuration

Click on tab '*Parameter Configuration*', to set communication settings available under 'GC-RS422-COM_General',

COM X		-
GC-RS422-COM I/O Mapping	GC-RS422-COM_General	
GC-RS422-COM IEC Objects	Baud Rate :	9600 v bps 1
Information	Data Bits :	8 ~ 2
Information	Parity :	'NONE' V
Parameters Configuration	Stop Bits :	StopBits_1 (4)
	Communication Mode :	FULL-DUPLEX V (5)

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description
1	Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (Default), 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Baud rate in bps
2	Data Bits	8 (Default), 7	Number of data bits
3	Parity	EVEN, ODD, NONE (Default)	Parity
4	Stop Bits	StopBits_1 (Default), StopBits_2	Number of stop bits
5	Communication Mode	FULL-DUPLEX (Default) HALF-DUPLEX	Communication mode as half duplex or full duplex.

6.2.3.3 IEC Objects

On '*GC-RS422-COM IEC Objects*' tab, user can monitor variables related to *GC-RS422-COM* in online mode as below.

GC-RS422-COM I/O Mapping	🖶 Add 📝 Edit 🗙 Delete 🗎 Go to variable							
GC-RS422-COM IEC Objects	Expression	Type GOC43_Extern.Base_COM						
Information	*≱ xReset *≱ dwParityErrCnt	BOOL						
Parameters Configuration	w dwFramingErrCnt	DWORD						
	wNoiseErrCnt wWW overrunErrCnt	DWORD DWORD						

Variables	Data Type	Description
xReset	BOOL	<pre>If TRUE, initializes dwParityErrCnt, dwFramingErrCnt, dwNoiseErrCnt and dwOverrunErrCnt to 0.</pre>
dwParityErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of parity error
dwFramingErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of framing error
dwNoiseErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of noise error
dwOverrunErrCnt	DWORD	Holds count of overrun error

7 Modbus RTU Configuration

User can configure Modbus RTU slave or master protocol for serial com extension unit (GC-RS232-COM, GC-RS422-COM) fixed in COM slot.

7.1 Modbus RTU Slave

7.1.1 Overview

GOC43 with serial com extension unit (GC-232-COM, GC-422-COM) can be configured as Modbus RTU slave device in Modbus network.

Memory mapping

Following table shows GOC43 memory mapping for Modbus memory.

Modbus Memory Area	GOC43 Memory	Details
Coils	Input bits (%IX)	Modbus master writes coils will be available as input bit
Holding registers	Input words (%IW)	Modbus master writes holding registers will be available as input words
Discrete inputs	Output bits (%QX)	Modbus master reads output bits as discrete inputs.
Input words	Output words (%QW)	Modbus master reads output words as input registers.

IO memory for Modbus RTU communication starts from %IW32 and %QW32. Size of input and output memory area shared over Modbus can be changed with configuration. Maximum size of input and output data is 500 words each. That means GOC43 can share 500 words of input data and 500 words of output data with Modbus RTU master device.

NOTE

Coils and Holding registers are mapped to same memory area in Input image of slave device. That means input memory of slave can be accessed as holding register or coil.

Supported function codes

Function Code	Description
01	Read coils
02	Read discrete inputs
03	Read holding registers
04	Read input registers
05	Write single coil
06	Write single register
15	Write multiple coils
16	Write multiple registers
23	Read write multiple registers

7.1.2 Configuration

Plug COM extension device

In CoDeSys project, plug COM extension unit GC-RS232-COM at <Empty> slot under COMExtension (COMExtension).



Set serial communication parameters

Double click on newly added COM extensions to open its device editor.

Click on tab 'Parameter Configuration' and set communication parameters

🛱 СОМ 🗙			•
GC-RS232-COM I/O Mapping	GC-RS232-COM_General		
GC-RS232-COM IEC Objects	Baud Rate :	9600	✓ bps(1)
Information	Data Bits :	8	~ (2)
	Parity :	'NONE'	~ (3)
Parameters Configuration	Stop Bits :	StopBits_1	~ 4
	Communication Mode :	FULL-DUPLEX	~ (5)

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description	
1	Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (Default), 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Baud rate in bps	
2	Data Bits	8 (Default), 7	Number of data bits	
3	Parity	EVEN, ODD, NONE (Default)	Parity	
4	Stop Bits	StopBits_1 (Default), StopBits_2	Number of stop bits	
5	Communication Mode	FULL-DUPLEX (Default), HALF-DUPLEX	Communication mode as half duplex or full duplex.	

NOTE

While using GC-422-COM unit in RS485 communication mode, it is mandatory to set parameter 'Communication Mode' as 'HALF-DUPLEX'.

Add 'Modbus Serial Device'

To configure Modbus RTU slave function, do right click on COM extension unit in device tree and select 'Add Device' as shown.



Set 'Modbus Serial Device' parameters

Double click on Modbus Serial Device in device tree to open its device editor.

Click on 'General' Tab to set parameters

Set parameters as per the details mentioned below



Sr. No.	Р	arameter	Default Value	Description
1	Unit ID		1	Set slave address within range of 1 to 247
2	Watchdog		500 ms	Enable and set watchdog time in msec. The incoming data (Holding Registers and coils / %I) is set to zero when Modbus slave device does not receive any valid query from the master for time defined by Watchdog. When disabled, watchdog action is never performed.
3	Holding Re	Holding Registers (%IW)		Set size of data at Holding registers (%IW) Maximum value =500
4	Input Regis	sters (%QW)	10	Set size of data at Input registers (%QW) Maximum value =500
5	Start	Coils	0	Set starting offset addresses for Modbus.
	Addresses	Discrete Inputs	0	Logical start address of each Modbus data area can be set here.
		Holding Registers	0	This means Modbus address with which
		Input Registers	0	Modbus Master addresses IO data can be set as per the application requirement.
				Example: If holding register start address set to 10 in slave device configuration, Modbus master should set offset =10 to access first holding register of device. Can be set to 0 if no special requirement of setting start address is identified.

IO mapping of 'Modbus Serial Device

'Modbus Serial Device I/O Mapping' shows list of Modbus holding registers and Modbus input registers as below.

General	Find		Filter Show a	1	-	유 Add FB for IO c	hannel	. 😁 Go to instance	
Modbus Serial Device I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
Toobus Senai Device t/o Happing	* ø		Inputs	%IW32	ARRAY [09] OF WORD			Modbus Holding Registers	1
1odbus Serial Device IEC Objects	😟 👋		Inputs[0]	%IW32	WORD	Mad	100	Talah an a	a and a to
	😟 🦄		Inputs[1]	%IW34	WORD	Mod	bus	Holding r	egist
formation			Inputs[2]	%IW36	WORD	and	. Co	ils	
	B- 🍫		Inputs[3]	%IW38	WORD				
	🛞 - 🍫		Inputs[4]	%IW40	WORD				
	B-*9		Inputs[5]	%IW42	WORD				
			Inputs[6]	%IW44	WORD				
	B-19		Inputs[7]	%IW46	WORD				
	B-¥≱		Inputs[8]	%IW48	WORD				
			Inputs[9]	%IW50	WORD				
	∃- "ø		Outputs	%QW32	ARRAY [09] OF WORD			Modbus Input Registers	1
	B- * ø		Outputs[0]	%QW32	WORD				
			Outputs[1]	%QW34	WORD	Mod	lbus	Input reg	ister
	⊞-*∳		Outputs[2]	%QW36	WORD	and	Di	screte inp	11+5
	₿- *∳		Outputs[3]	%QW38	WORD	und		Derece inp	aco
	B- 💊		Outputs[4]	%QW40	WORD				
	⊕-*≱		Outputs[5]	%QW42	WORD				
	B- * ø		Outputs[6]	%QW44	WORD				
	B- * ∳		Outputs[7]	%QW46	WORD				
			Outputs[8]	%QW48	WORD				
			Outputs[9]	%QW50	WORD				

7.2 Modbus RTU Master

7.2.1 Overview

GOC43 with serial com extension unit (GC-232-COM and GC-422-COM) can be configured as Modbus RTU Master in Modbus network.

When configured as Master, GOC43 allows to configure communication with 16 slave devices.

Data read from slave devices is mapped in to input memory.

Data to be write to slave devices is mapped to output memory.

Modbus master can use IO memory starting from %IW32 and %QW32.

Out of 2048 bytes first 32 bytes of IO memory is reserved for Local IOs from Main unit and IO extension units, remaining memory can be used by Modbus master. That means total memory available for Modbus master is 2048-32 =2016 BYTEs or 1008 WORDs.

Note that same IO memory area is also used by other communication protocols like Modbus RTU slave, Modbus TCP Master, Modbus TCP slave etc.

Function Code	Description
01	Read coils
02	Read discrete inputs
03	Read holding registers
04	Read input registers
05	Write single coil
06	Write single register
15	Write multiple coils
16	Write multiple registers
23	Read write multiple registers

Supported function codes

7.2.2 Configuration

Add COM extension unit in configuration

In CoDeSys project, plug COM extension unit GC-RS232-COM at <Empty> slot under COMExtension (COMExtension).

Devices	R	ight click on COM	16	Plug D	o deo		c	Select Com extension		
Christed 39		lot and select		in Fidg Di	enice.			unit from list		
B- Device (GC43)	option 'Plug Device'			Name: COM						
E I PLC Logic		peron ring bevice	Action:							
GVL					nd device 🔘 Insert	device (Plug devic	e O y	Jpdate dev	vice	
				Chrise fee	a fultext search	V	endor:	<all td="" vend<=""><td>lana b</td><td></td></all>	lana b	
Imagepool					a fuitext search					
Library Manager				Name		Vendor	1	Version	Description	
PLC_PRG (PRG)					liscellaneous GC-RS232-COM	Mitsubishi Electric Ind		0.0.0.11	GC-RS232	
		A 1			GC-RS422-COM	Mitsubishi Electric Ind		0.0.0.11	GC-RS422	
🗏 🍪 MainTask	đo	Cut		•						
- B PLC_PRC		Сору								
STATES	叱	Paste								
UisuElem	×	1								
TextList	6			Group by category Display all versions (for experts only) Display outdated versions						
TargetVisu		Add Object				Name: GC-RS422-COM Vendor: Mitsubishi Electric India				
Home		Add Folder Plug Device		c	ategories: ersion: 0.0.0.5					~ 0
Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)				Version: 0.0.0.5 Order Number: GC-RS422-COM Description: GC-RS422						2
IOExtensions (IOExtensic		Disable Device								
← K <empty> → K <empty></empty></empty>	6	Download missing device description								
COMExtension (COMExte	n	Edit Object		Plug sele	ected device into th	he slot				
K <empty></empty>		Edit Object With		сом						
Ethernet (Ethernet)		Edit IO mapping		(Yo)	u can select another	target node in the navi	gator w	hile this w	indow is open.)	
		Import mappings from CSV								
<		Export mappings to CSV							Plug De	evice Close
Services POUs										
		Simulation								

Set serial communication parameters

Double click on newly added COM extensions to open its device editor.

Click on tab 'Parameter Configuration' and set communication parameters

🛱 СОМ 🗙				
GC-RS422-COM I/O Mapping	GC-RS422-COM_General			
GC-RS422-COM IEC Objects	Baud rate :	9600	∨ bps	$\left(\begin{array}{c}1\\\end{array}\right)$
Information	Data bits :	8	\sim	(2)
Information	Parity :	'NONE'	\sim	3
Parameters Configuration	Stop bits :	StopBits_1	\sim	4
	Communication mode :	FULL-DUPLEX	\sim	5

Sr. No.	Parameter	Option	Description
1	Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (Default), 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Baud rate in bps
2	Data Bits	8 (Default), 7	Number of data bits
3	Parity	EVEN, ODD, NONE (Default)	Parity
4	Stop Bits	StopBits_1 (Default), StopBits_2	Number of stop bits
5	Communication Mode	FULL-DUPLEX (Default), HALF-DUPLEX	Communication mode as half duplex or full duplex.

NOTE

While using GC-422-COM unit in RS485 communication mode, it is mandatory to set parameter 'Communication Mode' as 'HALF-DUPLEX'.

Add 'Modbus Serial Master'

Right click on COM extension unit in device tree and select 'Add Device' as shown.



Setting Modbus Master parameters

Double click on Modbus Master Device in device tree to open its device editor.

Click on 'General' Tab to set parameters. Set parameters as per the details mentioned below



Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Transmission Mode	RTU	Set transmission mode as RTU. GOC43 supports only Modbus RTU transmission mode.
2	Response Timeout (ms)	1000	This is response timeout setting. It is recommended to set timeout for slave device in slave parameters.
			Once timeout is detected error is declared for slave, communication with device is stopped or continued as per setting 'Auto restart communication'
3	Time between Frames (ms)	10	This defines time duration between last response and next request.
4	Auto-restart Communication	Uncheck	This parameter defines master behavior in case of error.
			Checked: RTU Master keep on trying to communicate with a slave after response timeout.
			Unchecked: Master stops communication with slave until explicit confirmation by user.
			In this case, user has to reset or acknowledge error using IEC variables xReset or xAcknowledge.
			Refer section 'IEC Objects' for more details.

Add and configure Modbus RTU slave device.

Right click on 'Modbus_Master_COM_Port (Modbus Master, COM Port)' and select 'Add Device...' and select slave device.



After adding 'Modbus Slave, COM port' device, click on 'Modbus Slave, COM Port in device tree to set 'Slave Address', 'Response Timeout' as shown below.

Devices 👻 🖣 🗙	COM Modbus_Master_COM_Port Modbus_Slave_COM_Port X	•
Descet • 0 X • Device (GC43) • • Device (GC43)	General Modxus RIV/ASCII Modxus Save Channel Save Address [1_247] Modxus Save Init Modxus RIV/ASCII Modxus Save Init Response Timeout [ms] Information 2	
< >> Services POUs	<u>></u>	

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Slave address	1	Set slave address within range 1 to 247
2	Response Timeout (ms)	1000	This is response timeout setting. Once timeout is detected error is declared for slave, communication with device is stopped or continued as per setting 'Auto restart communication' in master configuration. It is recommended to set timeout for slave device in slave parameters.

NOTE

Up to 16 slave devices can be added to Modbus Master.

Add channels to slave device

After adding slave device, next step is to add communication channels to slave device.

Each communication channel added to slave device forms a Modbus request to be sent to slave device. Each Modbus query is sent separately to slave device as per trigger type set in channel configuration.

Try to keep minimum Modbus requests per slave device for optimum communication cycle time. This can be achieved by include consecutive Modbus addresses of slave device in single Modbus query.

Example : If you want to read holding registers with offset 1 to 5 from slave device, it is better to add single Modbus request with read length 5 and starting address 1 instead of creating individual Modbus request for each channel.



Follow the procedure explained below to add channels

ModbusChannel		\times
Channel		
Name	Channel 0 (1)	
Access Type	Read Holding Registers (Function Code 3) $\qquad \qquad \lor$	2
Trigger	Cyclic 3 ~ Cycle Time (ms) 100	4
Comment		5
READ Register		
Offset	0x0000 ~	6
Length	1 (7)	
Error Handling	Keep last Value v (8)	
WRITE Register		
Offset	0x0000 ~	9
Length	1 (10)	
	OK Cancel	

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Channel Name	Channel_0	Set channel name.
			This is for identification purpose and will be displayed in IO mapping tab.
2	Channel Access Type	Function Code 03	Select Modbus function code to be used in Modbus request
3	Channel Trigger	Cyclic	Cyclic: The request occurs periodically. Rising edge: The request occurs as a reaction to a rising edge of the Boolean trigger variables. The trigger variable is defined in the tab I/O Mapping. Application: Modbus request is triggered by PLC application. Use Modbus channel FB to trigger request
4	Channel Cycle Time	100ms	Set cycle interval when Channel Trigger is Cyclic.
5	Comment		Description of channel
6	Read Offset	0x0000	Start Modbus offset where reading should start (value range 0-65535)
7	Read Length	1	Number of registers or coils to be read
8	Read Error Handling	Keep Last Value	Defines what should happen to the data in case of a communication error Keep last Value : Keeps last value updated Set to ZERO : Clears all values to zero
9	Write offset	0x0000	Start Modbus offset where writing starts in slave device (value range 0-65535)
10	Write Length	1	Number of registers to be written to

Follow the same procedure to add other channels of the slave. You can add up to 99 channels for each slave device.

Add Modbus Slave Init Channels

Apart from communication channels explained before, Modbus master allows to add 'Init' channels.

Init channels allows to send initialization commands to slave device. Initialization commands are executed one time when starting the slave device or after slave device recovered from error.

Initialization commands are sent to slave device in following cases

- Start of communication
- Reset of PLC (Reset warm or cold)
- Recovery of communication after error

Follow the procedure explained below to add 'Init channels'



Initialization Value	×	
Access Type	Write Multiple Registers (Function Code 16) \sim	
RegisterOffset	0x0000 ~ 1	2
Length	1 3	
Initialization Value	1 4	
Comment		(
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Access Type	Function Code 16	Select Modbus function code to Write initialization value.
2	Read Offset	0x0000	Start address where write should start (value range 0-65535)
3	Read Length	1	Number of registers to be read
4	Initialization value	1	Initialization value for the registers or coils
5	Comment		Description of channel

You can add up to 20 initialization channels for a slave.

IO mapping

After adding communication channels, IO mapping is updated accordingly in IO mapping tab of slave devices.

	EnergyMeter X			ew channe ere. You d		iable names these			
	General	Find	va	riables i	in appl	ication 📝	Add FB for IO channel		
	Modbus Slave Channel	Variable	Mapping	Channel Current	Address %IW32	Type ARRAY [02] OF WORD	Default Value	Unit	Descri Read H
	Modbus Slave Init	Phase 1Current	***	Current[0]	%IW32	WORD	0		0x0300
	ModbusGenericSerialSlave I/O Mapping	Phase2Current Phase3Current	*ø *ø	Current[1] Current[2]	%IW34 %IW36	WORD	0		0x0301 0x0302
	ModbusGenericSerialSlave IEC Objects	🗐 🦄 Phase 1Voltage	*	Voltage Voltage[0]	%IW38 %IW38	ARRAY [02] OF WORD	0		Read H
	Information	🗈 🦘 Phase2Voltage	*	Voltage[1]	%IW40	WORD	0		0x0308
		Phase3Voltage	***	Voltage[2] Frequency	%IW42 %IW44	WORD ARRAY [00] OF WORD	0		0x0300 Read H
		Frequency	***	Frequency[0]	%IW44	WORD	0		0x0316
et va	ariable names here.	ÌÌ ⊑ ¥≱ È ¥≱ Phase 1Power	*	ActivePower ActivePower[0]	%IW46	ARRAY [02] OF WORD WORD	0		Read H 0x0317
	an use these		*	ActivePower[1]	%IW48	WORD	0		0x0318
ariak	oles in applicatior	1. Phase3Power	**	ActivePower[2]	%IW50	WORD	0		0x0319
		ActiveEnergy1	***	ActiveEnergy ActiveEnergy[0]	%IW52 %IW52	ARRAY [01] OF WORD WORD	0		Read H 0x0580
		ActiveEnergy2	×	ActiveEnergy[1]	%IW54	WORD	0		0x0581

Below is an example of IO mapping

Follow the procedures explained to add Slave device, Modbus channel and Init channels for other slave devices, you can add up to 16 slave devices in the network.

Using Channel data in application program

Channels read from slave device are displayed as BOOL or WORD data type in IO mapping irrespective of their native data type in slave device.

If you want to use them in PLC code with their actual data types, declare a variable of required data type in the application program with IO address mentioned in IO mapping.

For example, Active energy value in above IO mapping image is a DWORD value in slave device and is mapped to two consecutive Modbus registers.

In IO mapping, value displayed as two WORDs, to use active energy value in PLC application as DWORD declare a variable as below

ActiveEnergy AT %IW52: DWORD;

Same method should be used for other data types like INT, DINT, REAL etc.

7.2.3 IEC Objects

Modbus master provides information related to status and diagnostics in IEC objects of Master device as well as configured slave device/s.

For Modbus master, IEC object instance is created with name of Modbus master device by default it is 'Modbus_Master_COM_Port'. Table shows details of individual variable in IEC object

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
xStop	BOOL	RW	If TRUE, then each new request to all the slaves is stopped. If FALSE, the communication process continues.
xResetComPort	BOOL	RW	Immediately closes and opens the COM port at a rising edge.
uiNumberOfCommunicatingSlaves	UINT	RO	Displays the number of communicating slaves
xAllSlavesOk	BOOL	RO	TRUE if all slaves are communicating. FALSE if one or more slaves have error.

For Modbus slave, IEC object instance is created with name of Modbus slave device. Table shows details of individual variable in IEC object

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
xTrigger	BOOL	RW	Triggers the transmission of all configured Modbus channels for a rising edge
xReset	BOOL	RW	Restarts communication and resets xError and byModbusError
xAcknowledge	BOOL	RW	Restarts communication and does not reset xError and byModbusError
xDoInit	BOOL	RW	TRUE execute Initialisation.
xInitDone	BOOL	RO	All initialization commands execution completed.
xBusy	BOOL	RO	Execution under process.
xDone	BOOL	RO	Execution completed for current channel.
xError	BOOL	RO	TRUE if any error occurs. Communication to the slave is interrupted.

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
byModbusError	MB_ ErrorCodes	RO	Current errors defined in the enumeration MB_ErrorCodes
iChannelIndex	INT	RO	Channel index of channel currently executing.

Enumeration: MB_ErrorCodes

Name	Value	Comment	
RESPONSE_SUCCESS	16#00	Slave is communicating with master without any error	
ILLEGAL_FUNCTION	16#01	Slave does not support the function code	
ILLEGAL_DATA_ADDRESS	16#02	Slave does not support this register offset	
ILLEGAL_DATA_VALUE	16#03	Not applicable	
SLAVE_DEVICE_FAILURE	16#04	Not applicable	
ACKNOWLEDGE	16#05	Not applicable.	
SLAVE_DEVICE_BUSY	16#06	Not applicable.	
MEMORY_PARITY_ERROR	16#08	Not applicable	
GATEWAY_PATH_ UNAVAILABLE	16#0A	Not applicable.	
GATEWAY_DEVICE_ FAILED_TO_RESPOND	16#0B	Not applicable.	
RESPONSE_TIMEOUT	16#A1	There was no response in time	
RESPONSE_CRC_FAIL	16#A2	The checksum of the response is not correct	
RESPONSE_WRONG_ SLAVE	16#A3	The response is not from the expected slave	
RESPONSE_WRONG_ FUNCTIONCODE	16#A4	The response is not the expected function code	
REQUEST_FAILED_TO_ SEND	16#A5	Local COM Port error. Request was not sent	
RESPONSE_INVALID_ DATA	16#A6	The response contains invalid data	
RESPONSE_INVALID_ PROTOCOL	16#A7	The response is not modbus protocol	
RESPONSE_INVALID_ HEADER	16#A8	Not applicable	
UNDEFINED	16#FF	The request's result is undefined or not yet known, e.g. initial state	

8 Modbus TCP Configuration

User can configure GOC43 as Modbus TCP Slave device or Modbus TCP Master for Ethernet communication.

8.1 Modbus TCP Slave

8.1.1 Overview

GOC43 with built-in Ethernet port can be configured as Modbus TCP Slave device in Modbus network. Up to 8 simultaneous masters can be connected to Modbus TCP slave.

NOTE

GOC43 support simultaneous 8 connections on Ethernet port. Number of simultaneous Modbus TCP master connections depend on use of Ethernet connections by other protocols.

Memory mapping

Following table shows GOC43 memory mapping for Modbus memory.

Modbus Memory Area	GOC43 Memory	Details
Coils	Input bits (%IX)	Modbus TCP master writes coils will be available as input bit
Holding registers	Input words (%IW)	Modbus TCP master writes holding registers will be available as input words
Discrete Inputs	Output bits (%QX)	Modbus TCP master reads output bits as discrete inputs.
Input registers	Output words (%QW)	Modbus TCP master reads output words as input registers.

IO memory for Modbus TCP communication starts from %IW32 and %QW32. Size of input and output memory area shared over Modbus can be changed with configuration. Maximum size of input and output data is 500 words each. That means GOC43 can share 500 words of input data and 500 words of output data with Modbus TCP master device.

NOTE

Coils and Holding registers are mapped to same memory area in Input image of slave device. That means input memory of slave can be accessed as holding register or coil. Coils and Holding registers are mapped to same memory area in Input image of slave device. That means input memory of slave can be accessed as holding register or coil.

NOTE

Ethernet port can be configured for multiple communication protocols simultaneously. Modbus TCP Slave, Modbus TCP Master and CC-Link IEF Basic protocols can be configured simultaneously, keeping maximum number of simultaneous connection up to 8.

Function Code	Description
01	Read coils
02	Read discrete inputs
03	Read holding registers
04	Read input registers
05	Write single coil
06	Write single register
15	Write multiple coils
16	Write multiple registers
23	Read write multiple registers

Supported function codes

8.1.2 Configuration

Add 'Modbus TCP Slave Device'

To use GOC43 as Modbus TCP Slave device, right click on Ethernet (Ethernet) in device tree and select 'Add Device' as shown.



Set 'Modbus TCP Slave Device' parameters

Double click on Modbus TCP Slave Device in device tree to open its device editor.

Click on 'General' Tab to set parameters.

Set parameters as per the details mentioned below

Devices 👻 🗸 🗙	ModbusTCP_Slave_Device 🗴	۰
Device - 4 X Image: Series (Cr.43) Image: Series (Cr.43) Image: Series (Cr.43) Image: Series (Cr.43) Image: Se	General Modbus TCP Slave Device 1/0 Modbus TCP Slave Device I/0 Modbus TCP Slave Device IEC Objects Information	Configured Parameters Watchdag: Slave Port: Unit ID: Holding Registers (%GW): Data Model Start Addresses: Colis: Discrete Inputs: Holding Register: Discrete Inputs: Discrete Inputs:
- Green Keys_LEDs) - M IOExtensions (IOExtensions)	۲	HoldingRegister: 0

Sr. No.	Р	arameter	Default Value	Description
1	Watchdog		500 ms	Enable and set watchdog time in msec. The incoming data (Holding Registers, coils / %I range) is set to zero when the Modbus device does not receive any valid query from the Master for time defined by Watchdog. When disabled, watchdog action is never performed. Set watchdog time according to communication cycle time of master.
2	Slave Port		502	Port number of the slave.
3	Unit ID	Unit ID		Set station address within range 1 to 247
4	Holding Registers (%IW)		10	Set size of data at Holding registers (%IW) Maximum value =500
5	Input Registers (%QW)		10	Set size of data at Input registers (%QW) Maximum value =500
6	Start	Coils	0	Set starting offset addresses for Modbus.
	Addresses	Discrete Inputs	0	Logical start address of each Modbus data area
		Holding Registers	0	This means Modbus address with which Modbus
	Input Registers		0	Master addresses IO data can be set as per requirement Example: If holding register start address set to 10, Modbus master should set offset =10 to access first holding register of device. Can be set to 0 if no special requirement of setting start address is identified.
7	Holding- and Areas overla	I Input-Register-Data y		 Overlay of the process image by the holding and input register. This is required, for example, when the slave application is used to write to the holding register.

IO mapping of 'Modbus Serial Device

After adding communication channels, IO mapping is updated accordingly in IO mapping tab of slave devices.

Below is an example of IO mapping

	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
10dbus Slave Channel	B- *		Channel 0	%IW32	ARRAY [04] OF WORD			Read Holding Registers
fodbus Slave Init	🔹 🦘 ReadData1	***	Channel 0[0]	%IW32	WORD	0		0x0000
	🗄 🧚 ReadData2	**	Channel 0[1]	%IW34	WORD	0		0x0001
IodbusTCPSlave I/O Mapping	🗷 👋 ReadData3	**	Channel 0[2]	%IW36	WORD	0		0x0002
	🗷 🏘 ReadData4	**	Channel 0[3]	%IW38	WORD	0		0x0003
IodbusTCPSlave IEC Objects	😟 🦘 ReadData5	×.	Channel 0[4]	%IW40	WORD	0		0x0004
	8-**		Channel 1	%QW32	ARRAY [04] OF WORD			Write Multiple Registers
nformation	🗷 👘 WriteData1	×.	Channel 1[0]	%QW32	WORD	0		0x0000
	🗷 👘 WriteData2	***	Channel 1[1]	%QW34	WORD	0		0x0001
	🗷 🦘 WriteData3	**	Channel 1[2]	%QW36	WORD	0		0x0002
	B- VriteData4	***	Channel 1[3]	%QW38	WORD	0		0x0003
	🕀 - 🍫 WriteData5	***	Channel 1[4]	%QW40	WORD	0		0x0004

Using Channel data in application program

Channels read from slave device are displayed as BOOL or WORD data type in IO mapping irrespective of their native data type in slave device.

If you want to use them in PLC code with their actual data types, declare a variable of required data type in the application program with IO address mentioned in IO mapping.

For example, if ReadData1 and ReadData2 value in above IO mapping image is a DWORD value in slave device and is mapped to two consecutive Modbus registers.

In IO mapping, value displayed as two WORDs, to use DWORD value in PLC application as DWORD declare a variable as below

ReadData12 AT %IW32: DWORD;

Same method should be used for other data types like INT, DINT, REAL etc.

IO mapping of 'Modbus TCP Slave Device

'Modbus TCP Slave Device I/O Mapping' shows list of Modbus holding registers and Modbus input registers as below.

eral	Find		Filter Show a	1	-	Add FB for IO o	hannel.	→ Go to instance
dbus TCP Slave Device I/O	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
pping	 - *		Inputs	%IW32	ARRAY [09] OF WORD			Modbus Holding Registers
dbus TCP Slave Device IEC jects	🗰 - 🦄		Inputs[0]	%IW32	WORD			
ects	۰. ا		Inputs[1]	%IW34	WORD	_		
ormation	🛞 - 🍫		Inputs[2]	%IW36	WORD	1	40dk	ous Holding
	😟 🍫		Inputs[3]	%IW38	WORD			ister and Co
	😟 - 🦦		Inputs[4]	%IW40	WORD	-	register and	ister and tt
	- B - 🍫		Inputs[5]	%IW42	WORD	-		
	😟 - 🦦		Inputs[6]	%IW44	WORD			
	😟 🦄		Inputs[7]	%IW46	WORD			
	۰ 🍅		Inputs[8]	%IW48	WORD			
	😟 🦄		Inputs[9]	%IW50	WORD			
	🖻 - 🍢		Outputs	%QW32	ARRAY [09] OF WORD			Modbus Input Registers
	🗎 * ø		Outputs[0]	%QW32	WORD			
	😑 - 🍫		Outputs[1]	%QW34	WORD	Mod	bus	Input regis
	i≣*ø		Outputs[2]	%QW36	WORD			screte input
	😟 - 🍫		Outputs[3]	%QW38	WORD	and	DIS	screte input
	ii - *⊘		Outputs[4]	%QW40	WORD			
	🗎 - 🍫		Outputs[5]	%QW42	WORD			
	÷- *>		Outputs[6]	%QW44	WORD			
	B - 🍫		Outputs[7]	%QW46	WORD			
	÷ *>		Outputs[8]	%QW48	WORD			
	😟 - 🍫		Outputs[9]	%OW50	WORD			

8.1.3 IEC Objects

GOC43 Modbus TCP Slave device provides information related to status and diagnostics in IEC object of configured slave devices. Table below shows details of individual variable in IEC object.

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
xInternalError	BOOL	RW	Unrecoverable internal error
uiClientConnections	UINT	RO	Number of currently established client (master) connections (TCP/IP)

8.2 Modbus TCP Master

8.2.1 Overview

GOC43 with built-in Ethernet port can be configured as Modbus TCP Master in Modbus network. Up to 8 slave devices can be connected over Modbus network.

NOTE

GOC43 support simultaneous 8 connections on Ethernet port. Number of simultaneous Modbus TCP slave connections depend on use of Ethernet connections by other protocols.

Memory mapping

Following table shows GOC43 memory mapping for Modbus memory.

Modbus Memory Area	GOC43 Memory	Details
Read Coils Read Discrete Inputs	Input bits (%IX)	Coils and Discrete input bits status read from slave devices are mapped in Input bits (%IX) memory of GOC43.
Read Holding registers Read Input registers	Input words (%IW)	Holding registers and Input registers status read from slave devices are mapped in Input words (%IW) memory of GOC43.
Write Coils	Output bits (%QX)	Coils of slave devices which are written by GOC43 Modbus TCP master are mapped as Output bits (%QX) memory of GOC43.
Write Holding registers Read/Write Holding registers	Output words (%QW)	Holding registers of slave devices which are written by GOC43 Modbus TCP master are mapped as Output words (%QW) memory of GOC43.

IO memory for Modbus TCP communication starts from %IW32 and %QW32. Size of input and output memory area used by Modbus TCP master depends on amount of data read/write from slave devices.

Maximum size of input and output data is 1008 words each. That means GOC43 can share 1008 words of input data and 1008 words of output data with all the connected Modbus TCP slave devices.

NOTE

Input and output memory of GOC43 is shared by other protocol devices like Modbus RTU Master, Modbus RTU slave and Modbus TCP Slave etc.

Maximum Input and Output memory available for Modbus TCP Master depend on configurations of other protocol devices.

NOTE

Ethernet port can be configured for multiple communication protocols simultaneously. Modbus TCP Slave, Modbus TCP Master communication protocols and CC-Link IEF Basic protocols can be configured simultaneously, keeping maximum number of simultaneous connection up to 8.

Function Code	Description
01	Read coils
02	Read discrete inputs
03	Read holding registers
04	Read input registers
05	Write single coil
06	Write single register
15	Write multiple coils
16	Write multiple registers
23	Read write multiple registers

Supported function codes

8.2.2 Configuration

Add 'Modbus TCP Master Device'

To use GOC43 as Modbus TCP Master, right click on Ethernet (Ethernet) in device tree and select 'Add Device' as shown.



Set 'Modbus TCP Master' parameters

Double click on Modbus TCP Master Device in device tree to open its device editor.

Click on 'General' Tab to set parameters.

Set parameters as per the details mentioned below.

Devices 🗸 🗸 🗙	Modbus_TCP_Master X	
	General ModbusTCPMaster I/O Mapping ModbusTCPMaster IEC Objects Information ModbusTCPMaster IEC Objects	e Timeout (ms) 2000 🛊 1 meout (ms) 10 ‡ 2
Sevices POUs	<	>

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Response Timeout (ms)	2000 ms	This is response timeout setting.
			It is recommended to set timeout for slave device in slave parameters.
			It is recommended to set this timeout value to minimum 2000 ms.
			Once timeout is detected, error is declared for slave, communication with device is stopped or continued as per setting 'Auto restart communication'
2	Socket Timeout (ms)	10	This setting has no effect.
3	Auto reconnect	1	This parameter defines master behavior in case of error.
			Checked: Master keep on trying to communicate with a slave after response timeout.
			Unchecked: Master stops communication with slave until explicit confirmation by user.
			In this case, user has to reset or acknowledge error using IEC variables xConfirmError
			Refer section 'IEC Objects' for more details.

Add and configure Modbus TCP slave.

Right click on 'Modbus_TCP_Master (Modbus TCP Master)' and select 'Add Device...' and select 'Modbus_TCP_Slave' device.



NOTE

Up to 8 slave devices can be added to Modbus Master. However, number of simultaneous Modbus TCP slave connections depend on use of Ethernet connections by other protocols.

After adding 'Modbus TCP Slave' device, click on newly added Modbus_TCP_Slave in device tree to set 'IP address', 'Response Timeout' and 'Port number' as shown below.

Devices - 🗸 🗸 🗙	Modbus_TCP_slave x Click on General tab
Device (GC43) PLC Logic	General Modbus-TCP
Application Stu Gu Imagepool Mitury Manager Dec_PRG (PRG)	Modbus Slave Channel Slave IP Address: 192 , 168 , 15 , 1 1 Modbus Slave Init Response Timeout (ms): 2000 2 Modbus TCPSlave IEC Objects Port: 502 3
Computation Computati	Information
< >>	* >

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Slave IP address	192.168.15.1	IP address of slave device. Make sure that Slave device IP address and master device IP address falls in the same subnet.
2	Response Timeout(ms)	2000	Time interval for the master to wait for the response from this slave. This is configured especially for this slave node and overwrites the general response timeout setting of the respective master. It is recommended to keep this timeout value minimum 2000_ms for uninterrupted connection with slave.
3	Port	502	Port number (TCP/IP) of the slave.

I

Add channels to slave device

After adding slave device, next step is to add communication channels to the slave device.

Each communication channel added to slave device forms a Modbus query to be sent to slave device. Each Modbus query is sent separately to slave device as per trigger type set in channel configuration.

Try to keep minimum Modbus requests per slave device for optimum communication cycle time. This can be achieved by include consecutive Modbus addresses of slave device in single Modbus query.

Example: If you want to read holding registers with offset 1 to 5 from slave device, it is better to add single Modbus request with read length 5 and starting address 1 instead of creating individual Modbus request for each channel.

Follow the procedure explained below to add channels.



OK

Cancel

Page 172 of 285_
Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Channel Name	Channel_0	Set channel name.
			This is for identification purpose and will be displayed in IO mapping tab.
2	Channel Access Type	Function Code 03	Select Modbus function code to be used in Modbus request
3	Channel Trigger	Cyclic	Cyclic: The request occurs periodically.
			Rising edge: The request occurs as a reaction to a rising edge of the Boolean trigger variables. The trigger variable is defined in the tab I/O Mapping. Application: Modbus request is triggered by PLC application. Use Modbus channel FB to trigger request
4	Channel Cycle Time	100ms	Set cycle interval when Channel Trigger is Cyclic. Minimum cycle time depend on communication cycle time between Master and slave device and also other factors like response time of slave device, Scan time of master etc.
5	Comment		Description of channel
6	Read Offset	0x0000	Start Modbus offset of slave device where reading should start (value range 0-65535)
7	Read Length	1	Number of registers or coils to be read
8	Read Error Handling	Keep Last Value	Defines what should happen to the data in case of a communication error Keep last Value: Keeps last value updated Set to ZERO: Clears all values to zero
9	Write offset	0x0000	Start Modbus offset of slave device where writing starts in slave device (value range 0-65535)
10	Write Length	1	Number of registers to be written to

Follow the same procedure to add other channels of the slave.

You can add up to 99 channels for each slave device.

Add Modbus Slave Init Channels

Apart from communication channels explained before, Modbus master allows to add 'Init' channels.

Init channels allows to send initialization commands to slave device. Initialization commands are executed one time when starting the slave device or after slave device recovered from error.

Initialization commands are sent to slave device in following cases

- Start of communication
- Reset warm or cold
- Recovery of communication after error



Follow the procedure explained below to add 'Init channels'

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Description
1	Access Type	Function Code 16	Select Modbus function code to Write initialization value.
2	Read Offset	0x0000	Start address where write should start (value range 0-65535)
3	Read Length	1	Number of registers to be read
4	Initialization value	1	Initialization value for the registers or coils
5	Comment		Description of channel

You can add up to 20 initialization channels for a slave.

IO mapping of 'Modbus TCP Device

After adding communication channels, IO mapping is updated accordingly in IO mapping tab of slave devices.

Below is an example of IO mapping

General	Find	Find		Filter Show all			Add FB for IO channel * Go to instance		
Modbus Slave Channel	Variable	Mapping	Channel Channel 0	Address %IW32	Type ARRAY [04] OF WORD	Default Value	Unit	Description Read Holding Registers	
Aodbus Slave Init	🗷 🦘 ReadData1	***	Channel 0[0]	%IW32	WORD	0		0x0000	
	🗷 🦄 ReadData2	***	Channel 0[1]	%IW34	WORD	0		0x0001	
ModbusTCPSlave I/O Mapping	🗷 🦘 ReadData3	***	Channel 0[2]	%IW36	WORD	0		0x0002	
	🗷 🦘 ReadData4	***	Channel 0[3]	%IW38	WORD	0		0x0003	
ModbusTCPSlave IEC Objects	🗷 🦄 ReadData5	***	Channel 0[4]	%IW40	WORD	0		0x0004	
	8**		Channel 1	%QW32	ARRAY [04] OF WORD			Write Multiple Registers	
information	🕀 🗇 WriteData1	***	Channel 1[0]	%QW32	WORD	0		0x0000	
	🗷 🦘 WriteData2	****	Channel 1[1]	%QW34	WORD	0		0x0001	
	🖲 🍫 WriteData3	***	Channel 1[2]	%QW36	WORD	0		0x0002	
	🗷 🦘 WriteData4	****	Channel 1[3]	%QW38	WORD	0		0x0003	
	ble names here	**	Channel 1[4]	%QW40	WORD	0		0x0004	

Click on 'ModbusTCPSlave I/O

Using Channel data in application program

Channels read from slave device are displayed as BOOL or WORD data type in IO mapping irrespective of their native data type in slave device.

If you want to use them in PLC code with their actual data types, declare a variable of required data type in the application program with IO address mentioned in IO mapping.

For example, if ReadData1 and ReadData2 value in above IO mapping image is a DWORD value in slave device and is mapped to two consecutive Modbus registers.

In IO mapping, value displayed as two WORDs, to use DWORD value in PLC application as DWORD declare a variable as below.

ReadData12 AT %IW32: DWORD;

Same method should be used for other data types like INT, DINT, REAL etc.

8.2.3 IEC Objects

Modbus TCP master provides information related to status and diagnostics in IEC objects of Master device as well as configured slave device/s.

For Modbus TCP master, IEC object instance is created with name of Modbus master device by default it is 'Modbus_TCP_Master'. Table shows details of individual variable in IEC object

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
xStop	BOOL	RW	If TRUE, then each new request to all the slaves is stopped. If FALSE, the communication process continues.
xSlaveError	BOOL	RO	If TRUE, indicates that there is a slave device with an error.
uiConnectedSlaves	UINT	RO	Number of slaves connected by TCP/IP

For Modbus TCP slave, IEC object instance is created with name of device. Table shows details of individual variable in IEC object.

Variable Name (Instance.XXX)	Data Type	Access	Description
xInitDone	BOOL	RO	All initialization commands execution completed.
xBusy	BOOL	RO	TRUE while a request is in process
xDone	BOOL	RO	TRUE if a request was ended successfully
xError	BOOL	RO	TRUE if a request was ended with errors
byModbusError	MB_ ErrorCodes	RO	Specifies the current errors as defined in the enumeration MB_ErrorCodes Modbus RTU Master > IEC Objects for details
ComSettings	ModbusTCP- Comsettings	RO	Currently configured communication settings.
ComState	MODBUSTCP- COMSTATE	RO	Indicates Modbus TCP Slave device communication state as OFF: No action performed on socket. Device is disabled. CONNECTING: TCP connect request is currently in progress. CONNECTED: TCP connection is established. DISCONNECTING: TCP connection is aborted. SOCKET_ERROR: TCP socket error occurred. Read/Write failure due to disconnected cable etc.
iChannelIndex	INT	RO	Channel index of channel currently executing.
xConfirmError	BOOL	RW	Acknowledges the error and restarts communication.
xDoInit	BOOL	RW	TRUE execute Initialisation.

9 Status and Diagnostics

Main unit provides 2 LED indications and LCD display on front panel to provide status and diagnostic information useful for troubleshooting. GOC43 provides system menu screen that provides more information.

9.1 LED Indications

Main unit provides 2 LED indications on front panel. The table below explains the significance of CPU diagnostics related LEDs

Status	Power	Run	Relevant System Variables
	Red	Green	
OFF	 No power 	 User stop. Stop due to system error. *1 New firmware download, 	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS _SysvarCPU.BCPUSTOPCAUSE
ON	Power ON	• Run mode	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS _SysvarCPU.BINITSTATUS
Blinking 1x	• Not	• IO Error	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS
Blinking 2x	applicable	 Power fail error *2 	NA
Blinking 3x		Watchdog fault	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS _SysvarCPU.BCPUSTOPCAUSE
Flashing		 Memory error Application download in progress Key error 	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS _SysvarCPU.BCPUSTOPCAUSE
		 If any of Illuminated key, function key, touch screen is detected as pressed, at power on due to actual pressing or hardware fault. 	

When CPU is in STOP mode, LCD screen shows system menu SYSTEM INFO. For more details, refer section System Info

^{*2} CPU goes in Stop mode permanently, when input supply falls below 18 VDC (but remains above 10 VDC). It continues in Stop mode even though input supply is recovered above 18 VDC for safety purpose. To recover the system, it is necessary to power cycle the Main unit.

Refer section System Variables, for more details of system variables.

9.2 System Menu

System Menu screens are predefined screens useful to monitor system status and diagnostics. It also allows user to modify system settings.

(1)		2)			
System info Ext. unit info	CPU mo	de	:	RUN		
Scan time	Init statu	s	:	Warm	n In	nit
Ethernet status	STOP ca			N/A		
IP setting		luse	•	1 1/7 1		
RTC	Cold star	rt counter	1	0000	4	Reset
Display	Warm st	art counte	or ·	0010	0	Reset
Touch calibration	wann st		CI.	0010		Reset
Touch panel check	Firmware	e version	:	1.00.	00.	.00
Kaypad check					_	
SD card	Exit		Pr	evios		Next

Below image shows system menu screen layout.

Sr. No.	Item	Description
1	System menu direct access button array.	This button array displays all the available system menus. These buttons can be used to jump to respective system menu directly. In case if any system menu is not accessible due to current state of product / application, then respective system menu is shown disabled.
2	Display area	Display area shows content of system menu like system status or system settings.
3	Navigation buttons	Next/ Previous buttons are used to switch to next/ previous system menu. Exit button is used to exit the system menu. Then, display shows user defined visualization screens.

9.2.1 System Info

System info menu shows CPU status, useful for diagnostics and troubleshooting.

System info							
Ext. unit info	CPU mo	de	1	RUN			$\left \begin{array}{c} 1 \end{array} \right $
Scan time	Init statu	s	1	Warm	Init		2
Ethernet status	STOP ca			NI/A			(3)
IP setting	STOP Ca	luse	1	N/A	_		S
RTC	Cold star	rt counter	:	0000	4	Reset	(4)
Display	Warm st	art counte	ar ·	0010	n	Reset	(5)
Touch calibration	wann si		21.5	0010		Neset	\bigcirc
Touch panel check	Firmware	e version	1	1.00.	00.0	00	6
Kaypad check					_		-
SD card	Exit		Pr	evios		Next	

Sr. No.	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
1	CPU mode	Shows CPU mode as RUN or STOP. RUN: Application program executing STOP: Application program not executing	_SysvarCPU.WSTATUS.0
2	Init status	Displays CPU initialization status. Hot Init- If power fail has occurred for short duration. CPU continues to function normally as if there is no power fail Warm Init- If power fail has occurred normally or if CoDeSys menu command Online → Reset warm is issued. This is healthy initialization. Non retained data is reset to 0 or user defined initial value. Retained data holds last value before power off. Cold Init- This is faulty initialization or if CoDeSys menu command Online → Reset cold is issued or if program is downloaded. All the data is reset to 0 or user defined initial value. Cause may be hardware fault or external EMI issue.	_SysvarCPU.BINITSTATUS
3	Stop cause	User- If programmer puts CPU in STOP mode intentionally through programming software CoDeSys. Mem Err – If application program code is invalid. Wd Err_ <name of="" task=""> – If CPU is in STOP mode due to watchdog error i.e. if scan time of respective task exceeds watchdog time set.</name>	_SysvarCPU.BCPUSTOPCAUSE
4	Cold start counter	Number of occurrences of cold start initialization till date or last reset. Increment in count indicates recent occurrence. User can reset counter to 0 by Reset button.	_SysvarCPU.WCOLDSTARTCOUNT ER

Sr. No.	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
5	Warm start counter	Number of occurrences of warm start initialization till date or last reset. Increment in count indicates recent occurrence. User can reset counter to 0 by Reset button.	_SysvarCPU.WWARMSTARTCOUNT ER
6	Firmware version	Shows firmware version running in the device	_SysvarVersionInfo.SRTSVER SION

System info continues..

9.2.2 Ext. unit info

Ext. unit info menu shows extension related information such as extension unit configured, actual present, status (Ok or Not ok) along with extension unit ordering code.

	(1)	(2)	3
System Info	\odot	U	0
Ext. unit info	Configured	Present	Status
Scan time		COM Slot	
Ethernet status	GC-232-COM	GC-232-COM	OK
IP setting			
RTC		IO1 Slot	
Display	GC-8EX-ESS	GC-8EX-ESS	OK
Touch calibration		IO2 Slot	
Touch panel check	GC-8ET-ES	GC-8ET-ES	OK
Kaypad check			
SD card	Exit	Previos	Next

Sr. No.	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
1	Configured unit	Shows ordering code of extension unit configured in COM / IO extension slot. Shows 'Empty' if not configured.	_SysvarCPU.CONFIGMODULES
2	Present unit	Shows ordering code of extension unit actually present in COM / IO extension slot.	_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE
		Shows 'Empty' if not configured.	
3	Status	Shows IO error status of extension unit [Ok/ Not ok]	_SysvarCPU.W_IOERR

9.2.3 Scan time

'Scan Time' menu shows Task related information. List of Tasks configured in application is displayed with task type, and scan times.

Maximum, minimum and current scan time of each task configured in application are displayed.



Sr. No	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
1	Task name	Name of the tasks	SysvarCPU.ATASKNAME[04]
2	Task type	Task type: Cyclic or Freewheeling	Not applicable.
3	Current scan time (ms)	Current scan time in milliseconds	_SysvarCPU.WCURSCANTIME[04]
4	Min scan time (ms)	Minimum scan time in milliseconds	_SysvarCPU.WMINSCANTIME[04]
5	Max scan time (ms)	Maximum scan time in milliseconds	_SysvarCPU.WMAXSCANTIME[04]
6	Reset min max	Button to reset minimum and maximum scan times to current scan time	Not applicable.

9.2.4 Ethernet status

Will be supported in future.

9.2.5 IP setting

IP setting menu allows user to set IP address, subnet mask and gateway address. It also shows MAC address of the device.



Sr. No.	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
1	IP address	IP address setting of the device Default : 192.168.015.001	_SysvarETH.IPADR
2	Subnet mask	Subnet mask setting Default : 255.255.255.000	_SysvarETH.SUBNETMASK
3	Gateway Address	Default gateway address setting Default : 192.168.015.253	_SysvarETH.GATEWAYADR
4	MAC address	MAC address of the device.	_SysvarETH.MACADR

NOTE

For modification in any IP setting, user should set individual octet of each setting independently.

User must to do power cycle the device to make modifications in IP setting effective.

9.2.6 RTC

RTC (Real Time Clock) menu allows user to set real time clock. User can monitor RTC status, current date in (DD : MM : YYYY) format and current time.in (HH : MM : SS) format.



Sr. No.	Item	Details	Applicable system variable
1	RTC status	Shows RTC status as OK or Invalid. Invalid: RTC fault due to discharge of backup super capacitor or hardware fault. So current date is set to 01:01:1971 and current time to 00:00:00. In such case, user should ensure that backup supper capacitor is fully charged and set RTC value again. OK: RTC value is valid.	_SysvarCPU. WSTATUS.4
2	Current Date	Current date.	_SysvarRTC. BREADDATE _SysvarRTC. BREADMONTH _SysvarRTC. BREADYEARL _SysvarRTC. BREADYEARH
3	Current Time	Current time.	_SysvarRTC. BREADHRS _SysvarRTC. BREADMINS _SysvarRTC. BREADSECS

NOTE

For modification in RTC, user should set date, month, year, hour, minute and second independently.

9.2.7 Display

Display menu provides display related settings such as backlit timeout, display brightness, buzzer volume and buzzer pitch.



Sr. No.	ltem	Details	Applicable system variable
1	Backlit timeout	Backlit timeout can be set from 0 to 99 minutes	_SysvarHMI.BACKLITTIMEOUT
		Default setting is 05 minutes.	
		Setting 00 means that backlit is continuously ON.	
		Note that backlit life is 20,000 hours at ambient temperature.	
2	Display brightness	Display brightness can be set from 0 to 100%.	_SysvarHMI.LCDBRIGHTNESS
		Default setting is 50 %. i.e. minimum brightness.	
3	Buzzer volume	Buzzer volume can be set as Short, Long, OFF	_SysvarHMI.BUZZERVOLUME
		Default: Short	
4	Buzzer pitch	from 1 to 5.	_SysvarHMI.BUZZERPITCH
		Default setting is 4	
5	Buzzer on	User can select buzzer to sound on pressing of	_SysvarHMI.BUZZERONOPTION
		Only touch	
		Only keys	
		Touch & key	
		Default setting is Touch & key	

9.2.8 Touch calibration

Touch calibration menu provides user calibration setup for touch panel. The section below shows sequnec of operation.



9.2.9 Touch panel check

Touch panel check menu provides touch panel function and calibration check.



When touch is sensed, colour of respective 2 x 2 pixel area changes to yellow colour. Touch X button to exit Touch panel check.

9.2.10 Keypad check

Keypad check menu helps user to check function keys (F1 to F4), illuminated keys (K1 to K4) and LEDs (K1 to K4). This check can be performed when CPU is put is stop mode using CoDeSys command Debug \rightarrow Stop to avoid malfunctioning on running system.



For keys check, press any key on GOC43 front panel, respective key (i.e. F1 to F4, K1 to K4) square gets filled with RED colour.

For LED check, touch button (K1 to K4) on display. The table below provides behaviour of LEDs during LED check.

Sr. No.	Button pressing action		Description		
1	K1 Once		K1 key illuminates with Red color		
		Twice	K1 key illuminates with Green color		
		Three times	K1 key illuminates with Yellow color		
2	K2	Once	K2 key illuminates with Red color		
		Twice	K2 key illuminates with Green color		
		Three times	K2 key illuminates with Yellow color		
3	K3	Once	K3 key illuminates with Red color		
		Twice	K3 key illuminates with Green color		
		Three times	K3 key illuminates with Yellow color		
4	K4 Once		K4 key illuminates with Red color		
		Twice	K4 key illuminates with Green color		
		Three times	K4 key illuminates with Yellow color		

NOTE

Keypad check is possible only when PLC is in STOP mode.

9.2.11 SD card

System menu tab 'SD card' provides access to brief status of SD card and various SD card operations

System Info		CD and an event		
Ext. unit info	SD card info	SD card unmount		
Scan time	Verify application	Backup application	Restore application	
Ethernet status		application		
IP setting	Verify source code	Backup source code		Restore urce code
RTC				
Display				
Touch calibration				
Touch panel check				
Keypad check			_	
SD Card	Exit	Previo)S	Next

Below table provides functional details of individual button

Sr. No.	Button	Details	
1	SD card info	System Info SD Card Info Ext. unit Info SD Card Info Scan time SD Card Status IP setting Size RTC Display Touch calibration Close Keypad check SD Card	Touch on button 'SD card info' displays a dialogue showing SD card status information as below SD card status Ready: SD card is mounted and ready Invalid format: SD card format is other than FAT32. Mounting : Card mounting in progress Unmounting: Card unmounting in progress Unmounted: Card unmounted. Total memory size of SD card in Mbytes. Available/ free memory size in percentage.
2	SD card unmount	System info SD Card info SD Card Unmounting Ext unit info SD card unmounting Stan time SD card unmounting Ethemet status Unmounting will stop access to SD card. Display Do you want to proceed? Touch calibratio Yes No SD Card SD Card Ext Previos Net	Touch on 'SD card unmount' button to unmount SD card. It pops up dialogue to confirm the action. - click 'Yes' to unmount SD card - click 'No' to continue SD card access. Unmounting is completed and completion message is displayed if clicked 'Yes' button. In such case, SD card info shows SD card status as 'Unmounted', Size as '0000 MB' and Free size as '00%'. Warning : When user wants to remove SD memory card, it is mandatory to unmount it first. Failing to do so may lose data, damage/ corrupt SD memory card.

Backup application,	Buttons initiate backup function to copy application program and source code from device to SD card.
Backup source code	Refer section ' <u>Backup application program and source code</u> ' for more details.
Restore application,	Buttons initiate restore function to copy application program and source code from SD card to device.
Restore source code	Refer section ' <u>Restore application program and source code</u> ' for more details.
Verify application,	Buttons initiate verify function to compare application program and source code from device and SD card.
Verify source code	Refer section <u>'Verify application program and source code</u> ' for more details.

10 Programming

10.1 Setup requirements

Hardware setup requirement:

Programming of GOC43 is possible through built-in Ethernet port interface provided on its backside as shown below.



Software setup requirement:

Before installing the toolkit, ensure that the following requirements of computer are satisfied.

Processor	Dual Core or heigher
Disk space	2 GB
RAM memory	4GB
Screen resolution	800 x 600 or Higher
Platform	Windows® 7/8/10 (32/64 bit)
Ethernet interface	RJ 45

10.2 GOCToolkit V3 Installation

For installation of GOCToolKit V3, follow the steps as provided below.

- 1. Confirm the requirement covered under 'Software setup requirement' section.
- 2. Download 'GOCToolkit V3.exe' 🔄 GOCToolkit V3.exe setup from MEI website.
- 3. Run 'GOCToolkit V3.exe' on your PC. During execution of .exe file,



🛃 GOCTool	lkit V3 - InstallShield	Wizard		>	<
	Install the Program			と	
	tall to begin the installa ant to review or chang wizard.	tion. e any of your installation s	settings, click Ba	ck, Click Cancel to	
InstallShield –		< Back	Install	Cancel]
de COCTer	lkit V3 - InstallShield	Winned		- 🗆 🗙	
	GOCToolkit V3	Wizaru			
		cted are being installed.		2	
Teach Michael d	Please wait while the take several minutes Status: Validating install	InstallShield Wizard insta	ls GOCToolkit V:	3. This may	
InstallShield –		< Back	Next >	Cancel]
		+			
👷 GOCToo	lkit V3 - InstallShield				×
	ع	InstallShield Wizar The InstallShield Wizard V3. Click Finish to exit th	has successfully		
		Show the Windo	ws Installer log		'Finish' to ToolKit V3
		< Back	Finish	Cancel	.1011

This completes GOCToolKit V3 installation on PC/ laptop.

After successful installation, 'GOCToolKit V3' menu gets added under start menu as shown below.

	GOCToolkit V3 ^
	CODESYS Gateway V3
R	CODESYS Installation and Start
	CODESYS V3.5 SP14 Patch 1 Click on `CODESYS V3.5 SP14 Patch 1' to
Ľ	GOCToolkit V3 Version Info
	Manuals
ŵ	Groove Music
	H
Ф	📕 нр 🗸 🗸

10.3 Quick start CoDeSys

This section explains

- 1. Creation of a new project using GOC43 project template
- 2. Hardware configuration
- 3. Create a simple ladder program
- 4. Create a simple HMI program
- 5. Download and online operations

10.3.1 Creation of a new project using GOC43 project template

Open CoDeSys 3.5. Click on menu 'File' \rightarrow New Project, following window gets pop up.

Select category 'Projects' and click on template 'GOC43 project'.

Click OK to save project.

				1	
管 New Pro	ect		×		
Categories	Templates:	210			
	jects				
	GOC43 projec	t Standard project			
A project wi	h one GOC main unit, one application and er	npty implementation of PLC_PF	RG.		
			Add proje	ect name	
Name:	Untitled1				
Location:	D: \Projects Data\GOC43\GOC43_User Doc	uments	~ Sel	ect locat	ion
			to	save proj	ect
		ОК	Cancel		

GOC 43 P	roject		×
	objects withi - One GOC m - A program I - A Cyclic tas - A freewheel - A starting v	It to create a new GOC43 project. This wizard will create th n this project: ain unit as specified below PLC_PRG in the language specified below k which calls PLC_PRG ing task which calls Visualization/HMI function isualization page with name 'Home' to the newest version of the Standard library currently ins	
	PLC_PRG in:	Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)	Select programming language for POU
		Continuous Function Chart (CFC) Continuous Function Chart (CFC) - page-oriented Function Block Diagram (FBD) Instruction List (IL) Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)	PLC_PRG
		Sequential Function Chart (SFC) Structured Text (ST)	Click OK to creat project

After saving project below 'GOC 43 Project' window gets pop up.

After clicking OK, following 'Devices' tab gets open as shown below.



This completes project creation and device (Main unit) selection.

10.3.2 Hardware configuration

For Hardware configuration, click on device *Device(GC43)* as shown below.



On Hardware configuration tab back side view of Main unit is shown as below. 2.



3. Right click on Main unit area opens, Update Device window.

					7
Update Device				×	
Name: Device					
Action:					
O Append device) Insert device 🔵 Plug	device 🔘 🕻	Jp date device		
String for a fulltext sea	rch	Vendor:	Mitsubishi Electric India	~	
Name B- M PLCs	Vendor	Version	Description		
🔟 GC43	Mitsubishi Electric India	0.0.0.13	16 Digital Input + 16 Digital Output	Sel	ect device and
					ck on 'Update
					ice' button.
				DCV	ice buccon.
Group by category	Display all versions	(for experts c	nly) 🗌 Display outdated versions		
Categories: Version: 0.0.0 Order Numbe	ibishi Electric India 0.13 er: "GC43MH-XXXX-X" 16 Digital Input + 16 Digita	l Output			
Device	reserve most informati				
(You can select)	another target node in the	e navigator w	hile this window is open.)		
			Update Device	Close	

Page 196 of 285

- 4. For IO extension unit addition and selection, below steps are provided.
 - a. Back side view shows IO1 slot, IO2 slot and COM slot where use can plug extension unit.
 - b. Click on slot area to highlight selected slot.
 - c. Do right click on selected slot, to plug extension as shown below.



5. Click on context menu 'Plug Device' to pop up 'Plug Device' window as shown below.

	GC_4UAD_12						
Action	n: opend device 🔘 Inse	rt device) Plug de	evice 🔿 U	Ipdate devic	e		
String	for a fulltext search		Vendor:	Mitsubishi E	lectric India	V	Select IO extension devic
Nam		Vendor	Ve	ersion D	escription		as per requirement and click on button 'Plug Device'.
< Concentration	GC-4UAD-12E GC-4UAD-12E GC-4UAD-16E GC-6EYR-ES GC-8EX-ES GC-8EX-ES Mame: GC-4UAD-12 Vendor: Mitsubish E Categories: Verdor: Mitsubish E Order Number: GC-4UAD-12	lectric India -4UAD-12	india 0.0 india 0.0 india 0.0 india 0.0	0.0.1 4 0.0.2 Tł 0.0.2 Tł 0.0.2 Tł 0.0.2 Tł	Channel Universal Analog Voltz Channel Universal Analog Voltz is 6 Pt. Relay output extensis is 1/O extension unit(GC-8ET-6 is is 8Pt. 24HDC Digital Input e splay outdated versions	ige/ on u ESS)	
	Description: 4 Char to 150°C) Input, 12-4 selected device into	bit					
Plug s <emp< td=""><td>Description: 4 Char to 150°C) Input, 12-4 selected device into</td><td>bit</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></emp<>	Description: 4 Char to 150°C) Input, 12-4 selected device into	bit					

6. After plugging IO extensions, if user requires to plug/update or delete device as per application requirement, right click on extension unit.

For example, IO1 slot extension unit is selected and right clicked as shown below.



This completes one method for plugging IO extensions and COM extensions.

Alternately, user can plug extension devices in respective slots (*IOExtensions* and *COMExtension*) in Device tree. Follow the steps below.

- 1. Right click on <*Empty*> slot to pop up context menu.
- Click on *Plug Device*. *Plug Device* dialog shows list of extension devices supported for the selected slot.
- 3. Select extension device and double click on it or click on button *Plug Device* to attach it to selected slot.

After plugging, default name of I/O extension unit as IOE1<UnitOrderingCode> and IOE2<UnitOrderingCode>.



This completes hardware configuration selection.

Page 198 of 285_

10.3.3 IO mapping

For GOC43, I/O memory map is fixed. Main unit consumes input memory %IB0, %IB1 and output memory %QB0, %QB1. I/O *Mapping* dialogue shows digital Inputs and outputs as shown below.

Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Type	Default Value	Unit	Descript	tion
- W DI MAIN	***	Digital Inputs	0 %IW0	WORD	0		Input	
DI_MAIN_0	***	100	%IX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_1	10	101	%DX0.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_2		102	%DX0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
JI MAIN 3		103	%DX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
- M _DI_MAIN_4		104	%DX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_5	***	105	%DX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_6		106	%DX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
- " _DI_MAIN_7		107	%DX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
MAIN_8	***	108	%DX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
_ MAIN_9	***	109	%DX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
- * _DI_MAIN_10	***	I10	%DX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
- * _DI_MAIN_11	***	I11	%IX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
→ DI_MAIN_12		I12	%IX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_13	***	I13	%DX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
- M _DI_MAIN_14		I14	%DX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_15		I15	%DX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN	***	Digital Outputs	%QW0	WORD	0		Output	
DO_MAIN_0		Q00	%QX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_1		Q01	%QX0.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_2		Q02	%QX0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_3		Q03	%QX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_4	***	Q04	%QX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
- V _DO_MAIN_5	**	Q05	%QX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_6		Q06	%QX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_7		Q07	%QX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_8		Q08	%QX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_9		Q09	%QX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_10		Q10	%QX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_11		Q11	%QX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_12		Q12	%QX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
_ DO_MAIN_13		Q13	%QX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_14		Q14	%QX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_15		Q15	%QX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
				Reset mag	ning Aluque	undate	variablae	Use parent device setting

Predefined symbolic names (with prefix as '_') are global variables assigned for each input and output.

For input I00, symbolic name is DI MAIN 0 and address is %IX0.0.

 $\label{eq:prefix} \mbox{Prefix is _DI} \ \ \mbox{and text } \mbox{MAIN}_0 \ \ \mbox{indicates that it is input IO0 of Main unit.}$

Change the symbolic name after double click on name in Variable column. The dialog below pops up to confirm the change in name throughout the Application .

Automatic Refactoring: Rename			×	
You did rename the variable _DI_MA adapt all references within the proje		Do you want to	automatically	Click Yes to accept
	\checkmark			change in variable name.
Configure Refactoring	Yes	No	Cancel	

In Online mode,

Column Default Value shows IO values.

Debug \rightarrow Write values (Ctrl + F7) allows user to write values to outputs by modifying values in *Prepared Value* column.

10.3.4 IEC Objects

IEC objects are pre-defined global variables ((with prefix as '_') which consists of system variables and variables related to various functions.

The dialog below shows offline view.

ommunication Settings	🕂 Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Dele		
ardware Configuration	Variable	Mapping	Туре
araware configuration	Base_Analog	*	Base_Analog
DO	- 🖗 _HSC0	*	HSC0
-		*	HSC3
PLC Settings	🧼 🧼 _SysvarCPU	*	SysvarCPU
	SysvarDiskMemory	*	SysvarDiskMemory
Parameters Configuration	🧼 🖗 _SysvarETH	*	SysvarETH
	🧼 🖗 _SysvarHMI	*	SysvarHMI
Backup	🧼 🧼 _SysvarMemPtr	*	SysvarMemPtr
10.11	🧼 🧳 _SysvarRTC	*	SysvarRTC
/O Mapping	SysvarSDCard	*	SysvarSDCard
EC Objects	🦾 🖗 _SysvarVersionInfo	**	SysvarVersionInfo

User can monitor and modify values of IEC objects in Online mode.

 Image: Walking tab "IEC Objects", user can monitor and set system variables in CoDeSys online mode.

10.3.5 PLC Settings

User can make the basic settings like handling of inputs and outputs and the bus cycle task.

Device X			~
Communication Settings	Application for I/O handling:	Application	For safe operation, select
Hardware Configuration	PLC settings		option Set all outputs to default for setting <i>Behaviour</i>
Log	Behaviour for outputs in Stop	Set all outputs to default \sim	of outputs in Stop.
PLC Settings	Always update variables:	Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task)	~
Parameters Configuration	Bus cycle options Bus cycle task:	MainTask	Ensure to choose option Enabled 2 (always in bus
Backup			cycle task' for setting
I/O Mapping	Addtional settings Generate force variables fo	r IO mapping 🗌 EnableDiagnosis for devices	Always update variables.
IEC Objects	Show I/O warnings as error	5	
Information			Ensure to choose option MainTask' for setting Bus cycle task.

10.3.6 To create simple ladder program

In this section, we can write a PLC code using ladder editor as an exercise.

- Add new POU with ladder language
- Add a variable 'Start' and 'Motor'
- Switch ON 'Motor' if 'Start' is ON for 1 sec or more.
- Call POU in PLC_PRG

Adding new POU with ladder language

Devices • 7 ×		× • • ×
■ 0 United7 ■ 1 Device (GC43)	application	
and execute Add ob	ject > POU POU (Program Organization Unit)	
Application		
Copy		
- Paste	Name:	
Properties	MyPOU 20 Nam	e the POU
Add Object • • • DUT	Туре	
F C Add Folder		
🔓 Edit Object 💼 Image Pool	Program Select ty	vpe as 'Program'
Edit Object With 🛩 Interface	O Function Block)
Login DU	Extends:	
Wisualization Manager POU for implicit checks TargetVisu Symbol Configuration		
Home Text List	Implements:	
Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)	Final Abstract	
IOExtensions (IOExtensions) Cempty>	Access specifier:	
- K <empty></empty>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2
COMExtension (COMExtension)	Method implementation language:	-
−K <empty></empty>	Continuous Function Chart (CFC)	
< >>		
Sevices POUs	O Function	ties 🐴 Visualization ToolBox 🍄 ToolBox
	Return type: 4 Select program	mming language as
	'Ladder Logic Di	
	Implementation language:	
	Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)	~
	GClick ADD Add Canc	el
Click on "MyPOU (PRG)" to open a	as below	
	as below.	
Devices	•	ToolBox 👻 🕂 🗙
Uhtited7 In PROGRAM MyPOU Device (GC43) VAR	a di seconda di s	General
E BI PLC Logic 3 END_VAR	\backslash	Box
Gran Application Local va:	riables of POU	E Box with EN/ENO
GVL		-we Assignment -> Jump
- Imagepool		-444T Return
H MyPOU (PRG)	100 % 🕅	*4 Input T Branch
PRG (PRG)		1 Execute
nfiguration		Boolean Operators
PRG Ladde	er editor working area.	Math operators Other Operators
	er editor working area.	Function blocks
Nex DOIL added with Ladder		Ladder elements POUs
New POU added with Ladder		* POUS
diagram programming language		
Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)		
B- I DExtensions (IDExtensions)		
<pre>C <empty></empty></pre>		
−K <empty> GOMExtension (COMExtension)</empty>		
<pre></pre> <pre></pre>		
< > Services POUs	► + Q 100 %	🚰 Properties 🕘 Visualization ToolBox 🎌 ToolBox

Add variable 'Start' and 'Motor'

For adding new element (here, contact) in ladder network, drag and drop respective element from toolbox to editor as shown below.



A view after adding new contact element in editor is as below,



Similarly, user can add coil element to ladder network.



A view after adding new coil element in editor is as below,



After adding elements to ladder network , user can assign variable to element as shown below.

1 Start	Type-in name of va Enter. If variable not declared earli declare' dialoque	e with this name is()
	(acciuite aiuiogae	opens
—		
Au Select scope Local	/ Global/	X
VAR_IN/ VAR_OUT, e	tc.	Select data type
Scope:	Name:	Type:
	Start	
VAR 🗸	Start	BOOL
Object:	Initialization:	Address: Enter address
MyPOU [Application]		%MX0.0 < (optional)
Flags:	Comment:	
	This is start variable comment	Enter comment here
		(optional)
PERSISTENT		
Check 'Retain' if you	Click OK to clos	e OK Cancel
want to retain		
variable.(Optional)	J	

Similarly, assign variable to coil element as 'Motor'.



Switch ON 'Motor', if 'Start' is ON for 1 sec.

To turn 'Motor' ON when 'Start' is ON for 1 sec, it is required to add timer function block in ladder network as shown below.



After pressing enter, auto-declare dialogue opens to declare timer FB instance.

Auto Declare		Change Name	and comment if
Scope: VAR ~	Name: TON_0		d check OK to
Object: MyPOU [Application]	Initialization:	Address:	
Flags: CONSTANT RETAIN PERSISTENT	Comment:	 	
		OK Cancel	

This completes assigning names and variables to added elements.



Assign variables to function block instance 'TON_0' as shown below.

Now call POU named as "MyPOU" in PLC_PRG.

Do double click on PROGRAM type of POU PLC_PRG to open it in editor.



Drag and drop "MyPOU" to PLC code and the view after adding "MyPOU" in PLC_PRG is as below.



10.3.7 To create simple HMI program

In this section, we can see how to do HMI programming in CoDeSys 3.5.

Execute Device (GC43) >> Application >> Visualization Manager, for HMI function settings and to drag and drop HMI objects from visualization toolbox.



For setting HMI functions, click on "Visualization Manager",

Do not modify default settings available on "Visualization Manager" tab as below. It may cause malfunction of HMI functionality.

Devices 👻 👎 🛪	PLC_PRG	Visualization Manager 🗙 🚰 Targetilisu 🍓 Home		 Visualization ToolBox 	
Avenuel Second	del Settings deneral settings General settings Use unicodestrings Use Current/Visu varial Style settings Selected style:	thrup 🗔 Default Holleys 🕘 Vasaktations 😫 User management 🏠 For	testing: Activite multisub hading Activite multisub hading Activite multisub hading Calification (and the set of stable of the set of the set of stable of		
					0 ite

Do not modify default settings provided on "Visualization Manager" tab and "TargetVisu" tab.

Click on "TargetVisu" tab, to view further visualization settings such as start visualization, update rate, scaling options, default text input etc.

MyProject.project - CODESYS						- 0	×
File Edit View Project Build Onlin							₹.,
1월 📽 🖬 😂 🗠 여 종 🖻 💼 🛤 역	: 🐴 🌿 제 개 개 개 제 🖓 🖼 🗁 -	d2 d3 d3 → = }	6				
Devices	MyPOU PLC_PRG	Visualization Manager	🛞 Home 🚰 TargetVisu	×	Visualization ToolEox	•	ах
- AvProject							
B Device (GC43)	Start Visualization:	Home	-				
🖙 🚮 PLC Logic	Update rate (ms):	200	GOC	LCD display	s this screen `)	
Application			\ \				
- 🧭 GVL - 🏈 Implicit/OList	Scaling options	Show used vis	🕂 🔨 🔨 🖌 🖌 🖌	er downloadi:	ng program to		
- implotioust	Fixed Isotropic	Anisotropic	PLC.				
Library Manager	Use scaling options for dialogs		LTC.				
MyPOU (PRG)	Use automatically detected die		User	can modify	this value.	A W	_
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Use specified client size					/	
Kask Configuration Section MainTask	Client width:	480					
B MainTask	Client height:	272					
B S VISU_TASK	Client neight:	212					
(B) VisuElems.Visu_Prg	Presentation options						
TextList	Antialiased drawing						
🖹 🍓 Visualization Manager	Default text input						
TargetVisu	Input with:	Touchscreen	~				
Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)	and then	Toursuleen					
IOExtensions (IOExtensions)							
C <empty></empty>							
<pre>C <empty></empty></pre>							
COMExtension (COMExtension)							
C <empty></empty>							
Ethernet (Ethernet)							
					-		0 items
							0 icems
					Properties 🛃 Visualization ToolBox 🗲	ToolBox	
	Messages - Total 0 enror(s), 0 warning(s), 0 message(s)						а×
	 O 0 error(s) O 0 warning(s) O 0 message(s) X > 						
	Description			Project	Object	Position	
< :							
					Last build: 🔾 0 🕐 0 Precomple: 🗸 🕴	Project user: (nobody)	0

Click on 'Home' screen and add HMI elements by drag and drop as shown below.



Similarly, user can drag and add elements covered in other groups such as Common controls, Measurement controls, Lamps/Switches/Bitmaps, Special controls, Date/time controls etc.



For setting properties of individual element, select element on screen so that element 'Properties' window gets open in toolbox as shown.

Also, user can add multiple screens up to 64 screens by executing Device (GC 43) >> Application [do right click] >> Add Object >> Visualization.


10.3.8 To download project and Online operations

For downloading project to PLC, it should be error free.

Compile project by executing menu Build >> Clean all, Build >> Rebuild. This provides user list of errors (if any), warnings and information messages under "Messages" window.

After successful compilation of project, follow below steps,

- 1. Power ON and connect GOC43 device to PC via Ethernet.
- 2. Click on Device (GC 43) >> Communication settings as shown below.

Device X	'Select Device' dialogue.	•
Device X Communication Settings Hardware Configuration Files Log PLC Settings Parameters Configuration Backup I/O Mapping Information	Scan network Gateway • Device • Scan network Gateway • Device • Gateway Gateway MEL-PC-19-4175 IP-Address: Iocalhost I217 Select Device Port 1217 Select the network path to the controller: CG430(H-32MR-0 Device Name: GG430(H-32MR-0 Device Nam	
	Your device can be secured. Learn more Your device can be secured. Learn more Your device can be secured. Learn more Click here on Scan network to update connected device. Up Humber of channels: 1 Target ID: 1600 0002 Target Name: Misubish-ARM Cortex-embedded Target Type: 4096 Target Vendor: Click Ok to connect with selected device OK Can	ncel

- 3. Execute menu Online >> Login (Alt + F8), this opens confirmation dialogue to start project downloading
- 4. After successful downloading, execute menu Debug >> Start (F5) to put device in RUN mode.

11 Controller Memory

During development of PLC logic and visualization screens, it is important to understand the different types of memory available and how to access it. In GOC43, three types of memory is used.

- 1. RAM (volatile memory): holds PLC variable data (input, output, marker and data)
- 2. Flash (permanent memory): holds application program code and source code.
- **3.** FRAM (permanent memory): holds retain data and settings like (IP settings, display settings, calibration data)

Memory	Description	Addressing	Size
RAM	Input process image (Main unit and Extension units)	Addressable as %I	32 Bytes
	Input process image (Communication protocol interface)		2016 Bytes
	Output process image (Main unit and Extension units)	Addressable as %Q	32 Bytes
	Output process image (Communication protocol interface)		2016 Bytes
	Marker *	Addressable as %M	32 Kbytes
	Data *	Addressable by user defined symbolic names	2 Mbytes
Flash	Application program code, Application program source code, Application data (Other files, visualization fonts and images etc.)	Not addressable	64 Mbytes
FRAM	Marker *	Addressable as %M	1 Kbytes
	Data *	Addressable by user defined symbolic names	3 Kbytes

The table below shows utilization of RAM and Flash memory.

* User can declare part of marker memory and data memory as retentive as per application need. Retentive data is stored in FRAM.

11.1 Input Process Image

The processor scans the input points from Main unit and extension units in input scan prior to Main_Task and stores the status in input process image after filtering.

It also copies input data updated by communication protocol interface (e.g. Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU, etc.) to input process image.

The application program attached to Main_Task, then refers this status in the logic scan.

Input memory size for Main and Extension units is 32 bytes and is addressed from %IB0 to %IB31.

Input memory size for communication protocol interface is 2016 bytes and is addressed from %IB32 to %IB2047.

The input process image is not retained.

11.2 Output Process Image

The processor updates the status of output points as per the application program attached to Main_Task and stores the updated status in the output process image. It also copies output data updated by communication protocol interface (e.g. Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU, etc) to output process image.

The processor executes output scan after Main_Task. The output scan activates the actual outputs on Main unit and extension units as per the output process image.

Output memory size for Main and Extension units is 32 bytes and is addressed from %QB0 to %QB31.

Output memory size for communication protocol interface is 2016 bytes and is addressed from %QB32 to %QB2047.

The output process image is not retained.

11.3 Marker Memory

Marker memory holds the intermediate results in the application program. Marker memory size is 32767 bytes and is addressed from %MB0 to %MB32767.

1000 bytes of marker memory from %MB31744 to %MB32767 can be retained.

11.4 Data Memory

Data memory holds the intermediate results and Function Block instance data. This memory is addressed by user defined symbolic name only. The programming software 'CoDeSys' assigns the address to such PLC variable during compilation of the application program. This address is for internal purpose and may change during number of compilations at the time of application program development. So, the address of such variable is not fixed and external devices like HMI and SCADA cannot access it via protocols like Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU protocol.

3000 bytes of data memory can be retained.

11.5 I/O Memory Mapping

Digital I/O memory mapping is fixed with respect to Main unit and extension units.

I/O memory mapping is fixed irrespective of type of Main and extension unit. If any I/O points are not used, respective I/O memory is redundant. If any extension is not used, respective input/output memory is redundant and input byte holds 0 permanently whereas if output byte is modified in application program there is no action.

Unit	Slot number	Digital input address	Digital output address
Main	0	%IB00 to %IB01	%QB00 to %QB01
Function keys and illuminated keys	Not applicable	%IB02	%QB02
Reserved		%IB03 to %IB11	%QB03 to %QB11
IO1 Extension	5	%IB12 to %IB13	%QB12 to %QB13
IO2 Extension	6	%IB14 to %IB15	%QB14 to %QB15
Communication protocol interface	Not applicable	%IB32 to %IB2047	%QB32 to %QB2047

Input image of digital inputs in Main unit is updated even if inputs are configured for special functionality like high speed counter but it may not be useful in the application.

For IO extension units like analog I/Os, input memory provides status of analog channels and output memory is used for commands and settings.

Addressing I/Q/M memory

The figure below shows the addressing of input, output and marker memory.



Figure 25: Addressing of PLC variables

The figure below shows memory mapping and significance of BOOL, BYTE, WORD and DWORD data type for marker memory as an example.



Figure 26: Memory mapping

Points to remember

- 1. Memory is arranged byte wise. All the 8 bits (0 to 7) within a byte can be addressed individually.
- 2. When memory is addressed as WORD, then two consecutive bytes are accessed. Byte at start address is lower byte and next byte is higher byte.
- **3.** When memory is addressed as DWORD, then two consecutive words (i.e. four consecutive bytes) are accessed. Word at start address is lower word and next word is higher word.
- 4. Addressing of WORD and DWORD as %MW0, %MW1, %MW2, %MD0, %MD1, %MD2, %MD3 is allowed.
- 5. Addressing words like %MD0, %MD1 in same application program will overlap 2 bytes (%MB1 in this case) and should be avoided.
- 6. Addressing double words like %MD0, %MD1 and like %MD2, %MD4 in same application program will certainly overlap 3 bytes (%MB1, %MB2 and %MB3 in first case) and 2 bytes (%MB4 and %MB5 in second case) and should be avoided.

11.6 Addressing Range

The following table shows addressing range supported by GOC43.

PLC Memory	Туре	Data Type	Range
Input BOOL	I	х	%IX0.0 to %IX0.7 %IX1.0 to %IX1.7 %IX2047.0 to %IX2047.7
Input BYTE	I	В	%IB0, %IB1, %IB2 to %IB2047
Input WORD	I	W	%IW0, %IW1, %IW2, %IW3, %IW4 to %IW2046
Input DWORD	I	D	%ID0, %ID1, %ID2, %ID3, %ID4 to %ID2044
Output BOOL	Q	х	%QX0.0 to %QX0.7 %QX1.0 to %QX1.7 %QX2047.0 to %QX2047.7
Output BYTE	Q	В	%QB0, %QB1, %QB2 to %QB2047
Output WORD	I	W	%QW0, %QW1, %QW2, %QW3, %QW4 to %QW2046
Output DWORD	I	D	%QD0, %QD1, %QD2, %QD3, %QD4 to %QD2044
Marker BOOL	М	х	%MX0.0 to %MX0.7 %MX1.0 to %MX1.7 %MX32767.0 to %MX32767.7
Marker BYTE	М	В	%MB0, %MB1, %MB2 to %MB32767
Marker WORD	М	W	%MW0, %MW1, %MW2, %MW3, %MW4 to %MW32766
Marker DWORD	М	D	%MD0, %MD1, %MD2, %MD3, %MD4 to %MD32764

11.7 Retained Memory

Retentive memory is a memory that is declared by the user to maintain values through a power cycle or warm initialization. GOC43 allows 4000 bytes of memory to retain. The table below shows memory type and maximum size of memory that can be retained

Data memory	3 Kbytes
Marker memory	1 Kbytes (from %MB31744 to %MB32767)

Retained data is stored in FRAM type of memory. Cold initialization resets entire memory (including retentive memory) to 0 or user defined initial value.

Points to remember

1. User can define PLC variable as retentive using keyword VAR RETAIN. Local as well as global variable can be declared as retentive.

```
e.g.
VAR RETAIN
Data1: WORD;
END VAR
```

Here, variable declared with symbolic name Data1 is retained.

- Marker memory form %MB31744 to %MB32767 is retained by default if user accesses it directly by marker memory address (and not declared with some symbolic name). Whereas remaining marker memory from %MB0 to %MB31743 is cleared at warm initialization.
- If any variable with symbolic name is mapped at marker memory address from %MB31744 to %MB32767, it is cleared at warm initialization if declared as shown below

```
VAR
```

Data1 AT%MW32000: WORD; END_VAR

To retain this variable, user has to declare it as retentive as below

VAR RETAIN Data1 AT%MW32000: WORD; END VAR

4. Any variable mapped outside specified marker memory is not retained even though declared as retentive.

```
e.g.
```

```
VAR RETAIN
Data10 AT%MW1000: WORD;
Op2 AT%QB2: BYTE;
END_VAR
```

Here, variables Data10 and Op2 will not be retained.

5. If user declares function block instance as retentive, then the complete instance of the function block (all the data of function block instance) is retained.

e.g.

VAR RETAIN T1: TON; END_VAR

If instance T1 of ON delay timer TON is declared as retentive, then 28 bytes of data memory is retained.

 During application program compilation, programming software 'CoDeSys' checks PLC variables declared by symbolic name (and not mapped at I/Q/M memory) for retained size limit of 3 Kbytes. If retained size exceeds 3 Kbytes, it displays compilation error as

C0103: Out of retain memory: Variable `<name>', <number> bytes

But for PLC variables mapped at marker memory (as well as for input and output memory), it does not check for retained size limit of 1 Kbytes. It does not display any compilation error for user mistake.

11.8 System Variables

The system variables are pre-defined global variables. These variables exchange the information between CPU and application program. Each system variable has a unique name which starts with underscore '_Sysvar'. These system variables are useful to know the system status and diagnostics.

For more details, refer chapter System Variables.

11.9 Application Program Memory

GOC43 stores application program in flash memory in form of code and source code.

Application Program Code (Boot Project)

The programming software 'CoDeSys V3.5' downloads complied project when

- 1. Menu command Online → Download is executed or
- 2. Menu command Online → Login Alt+F8 is executed and there is mismatch between complied project and existing project in GOC43

This complied project is called the application program code or boot project which is executed by the processor.

Maximum application program code size is 8 Mbytes.



- 1. Application program code (boot project) is not retrievable i.e. cannot be uploaded as a project file.
- 2. CoDeSys downloads application program code in flash memory. In case of unresolved external POUs (POUs in external library those are not supported by CPU firmware), CoDeSys prompts programmer at the end of download and PLC remains in STOP mode indicating memory error. At this point, programmer must download a valid application program code and put PLC in RUN mode. Instead if programmer recycles PLC power, PLC may start executing application code

Instead if programmer recycles PLC power, PLC may start executing application code containing unresolved external POUs and may malfunction.

Application Data

This memory consists of visualization fonts, images, text lists, other system files, etc. It gets downloaded along with application program code. This is not a part of 8 Mbytes of application program code memory size.

Note that application data once downloaded to the device is stored in the flash memory. On further downloads, only additional application data is downloaded. If user deletes some of the previously downloaded application data (e.g. image, fonts) from visualization, it will not be deleted from flash memory on the device. So, there are chances of consuming 64 Mbytes of flash memory. In such case, CoDeSys declare disk full error and downloading is aborted.

To delete unused application data, user can erase application data along with application program code by executing command Online \rightarrow Reset origin and download application program again. This ensures that only used application data is stored in the device.

Application Program Source Code

The programming software 'CoDeSys' enables user to develop the application program using various IEC languages. This application program is saved as <Project_Name>.pro file on computer hard disk. The project file contains all project related information e.g. POUs in various IEC languages, program comments, variable declarations with symbolic name and comments, password, visualization screens with images and fonts, libraries (optional), system files, etc. It is necessary to store all this information called as Source code in GOC43 in the format defined by user.

Menu command Online \rightarrow Sourcecode download to connected device or Menu \rightarrow Source download... downloads application program source code to flash memory. Source code download is possible when CoDeSys is in Online monitoring mode.

Menu command File → Source upload uploads project file from GOC43 and present it in **.pro** file format.



Points to remember

- 1. Download source code is mandatory so that entire application project remains with GOC43 Main unit and can be retrieved later on whenever required.
- 2. Programmer can restrict unauthorized uploading of source code by programming read protection password.
- 3. During source code download / upload, PLC function and visualization continues to function normally.
- 4. Command Online \rightarrow Reset origin deletes application program and application data.

12 Built-in HSC (High Speed Counter)

GOC43 Main unit provides high speed inputs. By default, these inputs function as general purpose digital inputs. These inputs can be configured for different modes of counter operations.

12.1 Specifications

ltem	Description						
Special functions of digital inputs (User configurable)							
Single phase counters (up to 2 nos.)	Counter		Input				
	Counter0	input 100	input I00				
	Counter3	input 103					
	Input frequency: 20 KHz maximum						
	Pulse ON/ OFF time: 20 µsec minimum						
Quadrature	Encoder	A phase	B phase	Z marker			
encoder (Up to 2 nos.)	Encoder0	input 100	input I01	input 102			
	Encoder3	input 103	input 104	input 105			
	Input frequency: 10 KHz maximum (for individual phase)						
	Pulse ON / OFF time for A and B phase: 20 µsec minimum. Pulse ON / OFF time for Z marker pulse: 50 µsec minimum.						

NOTE

All the counters are 32-bit bi-directional counters.

12.2 Single Phase Counter with Software Direction

Main unit provides up to 2 high speed inputs which can be configured for single phase counter operation (32-bit bi-directional) and counting direction can be changed through the application program.

Inputs I00 (HSC0) and I03 (HSC3) are single phase counters.

The figure below shows action of Reset and Direction control on single phase counter.



Figure 27: Functioning of single-phase counter with software direction

At rising edge (OFF to ON) at input, count increments by 1 if counting direction set is FALSE. At rising edge (OFF to ON) at input, count decrements by 1 if counting direction set is TRUE.

Counter current value is reset to 0 as long as Reset is TRUE.

12.3 Encoder A B Phase

Main unit provides up to 2 encoder interfaces. Counter provides 32 bit bi-directional count.

Two inputs I00 (phase A) and I01 (phase B) along with common terminal C0 provide one encoder interface as HSC0.

Two inputs I03 (phase A) and I04 (phase B) along with common terminals C0 and C1 provide another encoder interface as HSC3.

The figure below shows action of Reset and direction control depending upon phase shift beteen A phase and B phase.



Figure 28: Functioning of AB encoder

At rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at A phase and at rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at B phase, count increments by 1 if A phase is leading B phase.

At rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at A phase and at rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at B phase,count decrements by 1 if A phase is lagging B phase.

Counter current value is reset to 0 as long as Reset is TRUE.

12.4 Encoder A B Phase with Z Pulse

Main unit provides up to 2 encoder interfaces. Counter provides 32-bit bi-directional count.

Three inputs I00 (A phase), I01 (B phase), I02 (Z marker pulse) along with common terminal C0 provide one encoder interface as HSC0.

Three inputs I03 (A phase), I04 (B phase), I05 (Z marker pulse) along with common terminals C0 and C1 provide one encoder interface as HSC3.

User can program Z input to reset counter current value on occurance. The figure below shows action of Reset and Z input on encoder count.



Figure 29: Functioning of ABZ encoder

If RUN is TRUE, counter starts counting. If RUN is FALSE, counter does not count and counter current value CV holds last value.

At rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at A phase and at rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at iB phase, count increments by1 if A phase is leading B phase.At rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at A phase and at rising edge (OFF to ON) as well as falling edge (ON to OFF) at B phase,count decrements by 1 if A phase is lagging B phase.Counter current value is reset to 0 as long as Reset is TRUE.

If user enables Z action then counter current value gets reset to 0 on occurrence of Z pulse. It reMains 0 as long as Z marker pulse in ON.

User can modify counter current value at any time and counter starts counting from modified value afterwards.

12.5 Configuration and Programming

This section provides information to understand configuration and programming of High speed counter functionality from Main unit.

12.5.1 Parameter Configuration

User can configure HSC0 and HSC3 as shown below.

n Speed Cou	nter S	pecial Input Functions	Analog Input	
HSCO (IOO, IO	01, IO2)	HSC3 (I03, I04, I05)		
(Digital Inp	uts 100,	I01 and I02 can be co	nfigured for counting	g function. Max Frequency = 20KHz
Mode	None	Y		ut Function
(Select his	gh spee	d counting mode)	100	D Digital input
(margare mi			I01	1 Digital input
(Derect m)				
Retain Va	lue	(2)	102	2 Digital input

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description					
High Speed Counter (100, 101, 102)								
1	Mode	None (Default) Single phase counter	Select High Speed C As per mode selecti shown in below table	on, functions of	from drop down. <i>individual input get changed</i> as			
		Encoder without Z	Mode	Input	Function			
		Encoder with Z	None	100	Digital input			
				101	Digital input			
			102	Digital input				
		counter		Single phase	100	Pulse input for counter		
				counter	101	Digital input		
								102
			Encoder without Z	100	Encoder phase A			
					101	Encoder phase B		
				102	Digital input			
			Encoder with Z	100	Encoder phase A			
				101	Encoder phase B			
				102	Encoder phase Z			
2	Retain Value		This parameter hold	This parameter holds counter current value after PLC power cycle.				

Similarly, user can configure HSC modes for inputs I03, I04 and I05 using tab 'HSC3 (103, 104, 105)'.

12.5.2 I/O Mapping

I/O Mapping dialogue shows digital Inputs and outputs as shown below.

Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Type I	Default Value	Unit	Description	
E V DI MAIN	***	Digital Inputs	OWIJe (D)	WORD	0		Input	
DI_MAIN_0	10	100	%DX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_1	10	101	%D(0,1	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_2	10	102	%D(0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_3		103	%DX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_4	10	104	%DX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_5	10	105	%DX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_6		106	%DX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_7		107	%DX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 8		108	%DX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DI MAIN 9		109	%JX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_10		I10	%IX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
- DI_MAIN_11	10	I11	%JX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_12		112	%DX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_13	10	113	%DX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_14	10	I14	%DX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DI_MAIN_15		115	%JX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
B V DO MAIN		Digital Outputs	%QW0	WORD	0		Output	
DO_MAIN_0		Q00	%QX0.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_1	"0	Q01	%QX0.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_2	10	Q02	%QX0.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 3	10	Q03	%QX0.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_4		Q04	%QX0.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_5		Q05	%QX0.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 6		Q06	%QX0.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_7		Q07	%QX0.7	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 8	***	Q08	%QX1.0	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 9		Q09	%QX1.1	BOOL	FALSE			
DO MAIN 10		Q10	%QX1.2	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_11	10	Q11	%QX1.3	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_12		Q12	%QX1.4	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_13		Q13	%QX1.5	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_14		Q14	%QX1.6	BOOL	FALSE			
DO_MAIN_15	***	Q15	%QX1.7	BOOL	FALSE			
				1	-	10-020-0		
				Reset mapping	Always	update	variables: Use par	ent devic

As per mode selection, functions of individual input get changed as shown in below table.

HSC Mode	Input	Function
None	100	Digital input
	101	Digital input
	102	Digital input
Single phase counter	100	Pulse input for counter
	101	Digital input
	102	Digital input
Encoder without Z	100	Encoder phase A
	101	Encoder phase B
	102	Digital input
Encoder with Z	100	Encoder phase A
	101	Encoder phase B
	102	Encoder phase Z

12.5.3 IEC Objects

The table below provides IEC objects related to Main unit high speed counter inputs.

IEC Variables	Data Type	Description			
Device.ApplicationHSC0					
_HSC0_En	BOOL	Enable counting for HSC0			
_HSC0_Dir	BOOL	If True, counting direction for HSC0 is upward.			
		If False, counting direction for HSC0 is downward.			
_HSC0_Reset	BOOL	If True, resets HSC0 count			
_HSC0_Load	BOOL	If True, loads Preset value (PV)to HSC0			
_HSC0_PV	DINT	Holds preset value (PV)for HSC0			
_HSC0_CV	DINT	Holds current value (CV)for HSC0			
Device.ApplicationH	ISC3				
_HSC3_En	BOOL	Enable counting for HSC3			
_HSC3_Dir	BOOL	If True, counting direction for HSC3 is upward.			
		If False, counting direction for HSC3 is downward.			
_HSC3_Reset	BOOL	If True, resets HSC3 count			
_HSC3_Load	BOOL	If True, loads Preset value (PV)to HSC3			
_HSC3_PV	DINT	Holds preset value (PV)for HSC3			
_HSC3_CV	DINT	Holds current value (CV)for HSC3			



Using tab "IEC Objects", user can also monitor and set system variables in CoDeSys online mode.

13 Built-in Analog V/I Input

Main unit provides 2 channels analog V/I input with 12-bits resolution. It supports 0 to 10VDCand 0 to 20mA input ranges. Equivalent count is generated from 0 to 4000.

13.1 Analog Input Specifications

ltem	Description		
Number of input channels	2, Non-isolated, 12 bits		
Input types and digital	Voltage: 0 to 10VDC	Current: 0 to 20mA	
format	0 to 4000	0 to 4000	
Resolution	2.5 mV	5 μΑ	
Overall accuracy	± 0.4 at 25°C	± 1.5 at 25°C	
	± 0.6 at 60°C	± 1.8 at 60°C	
Input impedance	900 ΚΩ 260 Ω		
Engineering scaling	Supported		
Absolute maximum input	± 30 VDC/ ± 30 mA		
Filter types	For Digital filter , Time constant: 50 ms (Default) Supported range: 10 to 5000 ms For Averaging , No. of averaging samples: 4(Default), 8, 16, 32		
Updation time	Refer section 17.Appendix \rightarrow 17.1 Updation time for Analog input, in this manual		
Channel protection	PTC for over current up to 100 mA		
Isolation	No isolation.		
I/O terminal blocks [Removable, screw type]	One 5-pin		

13.2 Configuration and Programming

13.2.1 Parameter Configuration

User can configure Channel 0 and Channel 1 as shown below.

annel 0 Char	nnel 1			
Enable				
Input Type	Voltage 0 to 10V	~ 2		
Filtering			~	
Filter Ty	De	Digital filter	~ (3)	
No. of a	veraging sample	32 ~ 4		
Filter tim	e constant	50	🖨 ms 🤇	
Enable				
Enable				
(7)	Signal scale	Engineering Sc	ale (8)	
Min	0 2	V 0.0	*	
	10 2	100.0		

Sr. No.	Parameter	Options	Description
Filtering			
1	Enable		Check to enable the channel 0.
2	Input Type	Voltage 0 to 10V (Default) Current 0 to 20mA	Selection for type of input as per application requirement.
3	Filter Type	- No Filter - Digital Filter - Averaging	User can select filter type for input channel 0
4	No. of averaging sample	4, 8, 16, 32 (Default)	For filter type as 'Averaging', user can select number of averaging samples using drop-down as either,
5	Filter time constant	Default value: 50 (ms). Supported range: 10 to 5000 ms	For filter type as 'Digital Filter', user can set filter time constant in msec.
Enable [E	Ingineering scali	ng]	
6	Enable		Check 'Enable' to apply engineering scaling to Channel 0.
7	Signal scale	For 0 to10V input type, Min: 0V and Max: 10V. For 0 to 20mA input type, Min: 0mA and Max: 20 mA	This parameter holds min-max values as per configured input type. <i>User cannot modify this parameter</i>
8	Engineering scale	Default values, Min: 0.0 and Max: 100.0 Supported range: -64000.0 to 64000.0 for both Min- Max settings	User can set min-max values of engineering scaling as per application requirement.

Similarly, user can configure analog input Channel 1, using 'Channel 1' tab.

13.2.2 I/O Mapping

Not applicable

13.2.3 IEC Objects

The table below provides IEC objects related to the analog inputs of Main unit.

IEC Variables	Data Type		Description
Device.ApplicationBase	e_Analog		
_AI_Data_00	REAL	Holds an	alog input data for Channel 0
_AI_Data_01	REAL	Holds an	alog input data for Channel 1
_AI_ChannelStatus	ARRAY [01]OF WORD	Each arra channel e status of	atus of channels 0 and 1. ay element is assigned for individual e.gAI_ChannelStatus[0] holds channel 0. f bits of status word as follows
		Bit No	Details
		0	Channel enable status 0 - Disabled 1 - Enabled
		1	Channel configuration 0 - Valid 1 - Invalid
		2	Channel input data is out of range, 0: Data count valid 1: Data count invalid
		3	Open circuit or short circuit detected, 0 - No open circuit 1 - Open circuit
		4 - 15	Reserved

14 System Variables

The system variables are predefined IEC objects, which exchange the information between the CPU and the application program. Each system variable has a unique Name, which starts with '_Sysvar'. System variables are categorized depending on functionality.

User can monitor system variables in online mode in CoDeSys project at

Device(GC43)→IEC	Objects
---------	-----------	---------

- - - + HSC3 HSC3 .C Settings - • _ SysvarCPU SysvarCPU - • _ SysvarDiskMemory SysvarCPU SysvarDiskMemory arameters Configuration - • _ SysvarDiskMemory SysvarETH - • _ SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarETH - • _ _ SysvarETH SysvarETH - • _ _ SysvarETH SysvarETH - • _ _ _ SysvarETH - • _ _ _ SysvarETH	ommunication Settings	🕂 Add 🗹 Edit 🗙 Dele	te 👘 Go to v	ariable
Image: Constraint of the section o		Variable	Mapping	Туре
AC Settings HSC3 HSC3 - • _HSC3 HSC3 - • _SysvarCPU SysvarCPU - • _SysvarDiskMemory SysvarDiskMemory Sysvar	Hardware Configuration	💬 🖗 _Base_Analog	×.	Base_Analog
LC Settings - • _HSC3 + HSC3 - • _SysvarCPU * SysvarCPU - • _SysvarDiskMemory * SysvarCPU - • _SysvarDiskMemory * SysvarDiskMemo - • _SysvarDiskMemory * SysvarTiM - • _SysvarTIM * SysvarTIM ackup - • _SysvarMemPtr * SysvarMemPtr	og	🖗 _HSC0	**	HSC0
arameters Configuration SysvarDiskMemory SysvarDiskMemory SysvarDiskMemory SysvarDiskMemory SysvarDiskMemory SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarHMI SysvarHMI SysvarHMI SysvarMemPtr SysvarMemPtr	-		**	HSC3
arameters Configuration SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarETH SysvarHMI SysvarHMI ackup SysvarMemPtr SysvarMemPtr	LC Settings	🧼 🖗 _SysvarCPU	**	SysvarCPU
ackup SysvarHMI SysvarHMI ackup SysvarMemPtr SysvarMemPtr		SysvarDiskMemory	*	SysvarDiskMemory
ackup 🧼 SysvarMemPtr 🁋 SysvarMemPtr	arameters Configuration	🧼 🖗 _SysvarETH	*	SysvarETH
- Sysverhenre Sysverhenre		SysvarHMI	**	SysvarHMI
SvevarPTC XA SvevarPTC	ackup	🧼 🧼 _SysvarMemPtr	**	SysvarMemPtr
V _Systemeter		SysvarRTC	*	SysvarRTC
O Mapping SysvarSDCard SysvarSDCard SysvarSDCard	/O Mapping	···· 🖗 _SysvarSDCard	**	SysvarSDCard
C Objects	EC Objects	SysvarVersionInfo	**	SysvarVersionInfo
	formation			
formation				

Below explained the significance of system variable structures based on functionality-

_SysvarCPU

- Provides CPU specific status and diagnostic information
- _SysvarDiskMemory
 - Provides Q-flash memory size, application code size, source code size etc.
- _SysvarETH
 - Provides Ethernet port specific system variables
- _SysvarHMI
 - Provides HMI function specific system variables
- _SysvarMemPtr
 - Provides start address and size of different types of memory blocks in the controller.
- _SysvarRTC
 - Provides RTC data and status
- _SysvarSDCard
 - Provides system variables specific to SD card configuration and status
- _SysvarVersionInfo
 - Provides version of firmware and hardware of CPU

Most of the system variable information is displayed in the system menu on display.

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description			
_SysvarCPU						
.WCOLDSTARTCOUNTER	WORD	Read Only	Holds nu	Holds number of cold start initialization occurrences. This variable is persistent.		
.WWARMSTARTCOUNTER	WORD	Read Only	Holds nu	Holds number of warm start initialization occurrences. This variable is persistent.		
.SYSTEMBITS	WORD	Read only	These a	These are special bits useful for the application program. Bit number and details are provided as below.		
			Bit	Details		
			0	Bit remains ON always.		
			1	Bit is on for the first scan cycle. This bit can be used to call an initialization subroutine.		
			2 Bit is ON in case of warm start initialization. It becomes ON in first scan only.			
			3 Bit is ON in case of cold start initialization. It becomes ON in first scan only.			
			4 Reserved			
			5	Reserved		
			6	Bit provides a clock pulse with ON OFF duration of 500 ms, when PLC is in RUN mode.		
			7	Bit provides a clock pulse with ON OFF duration of 30 sec, when PLC is in RUN mode.		
			8	Bit provides scan cycle clock.		
			9 - 15	Reserved		

The table below explains the significance of system variables category wise -

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description		
_SysvarCPU					
.WSTATUS	WORD	Read only	Holds s	ystem status	and the significance of individual bit is as explained below.
			Bit	Status	Significance
			0	TRUE	CPU in RUN mode
				FALSE	CPU in STOP mode
			1		Reserved
			2		Reserved
			3	TRUE	 This bit becomes TRUE, if I/O error occurs in following cases, If configured I/O extension unit is absent or removed after registration at power ON. If configured I/O extension unit is inserted after power ON. Hardware fault of extension unit Configured I/O extension and present I/O extension unit is mismatched. If non-configured or unsupported I/O extension unit is present in slot.
				FALSE	 This bit remains FALSE, if no I/O error observed in case, When no I/O extension is configured in slots. When I/O extension is configured and present at power ON
			4	TRUE	RTC Error: Cause of RTC error is the loss of RTC back-up. User should ensure super capacitor back-up to RTC circuit and set RTC again.
				FALSE	RTC value is valid as RTC back-up is healthy
			5	TRUE	Touch error is detected at PLC power ON.
				FALSE	No touch error is detected at PLC power ON.

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description									
_SysvarCPU												
.WSTATUS	WORD Read only		6	TRUE	One or more illuminated keys (K1 to K4) found p It may indicate fault in illuminated key hardware							
				FALSE	No illuminated key/s found pressed at power ON	۱.						
			7	TRUE	One or more function keys (F1 to F4) found pres It may indicate fault in illuminated key hardware							
				FALSE	No function key/s found pressed at power ON.							
			8 - 15		Reserved							
.BCPUSTOPCAUSE	BYTE	Read	Indicates	the reason for	CPU to go in STOP mode. It is cleared when CP	U goes to 'RUN' mode.						
		only	Bit	Significance	Details	Corrective Action						
			0	CPU RUN	PLC in RUN mode							
				1	Scan Error	Scan time of POU PLC_PRG exceeds Watchdog time set for Main_Task.	Find out cause of scan error (e.g. infinite loop) in application program and download a valid and					
										2	User Stop	User initiated STOP mode command through programming software CoDeSys menu Debug. It is also indicated by RUN LED indication. Refer section <u>'LED Indications</u> ' for more details.
			3	Memory Error	Invalid application program. It is also indicated by RUN LED indication.	Download a valid application program.						
			4	PFNMI Error	Low input power (< 18 VDC) to the controller Main unit. It is also indicated by RUN LED indication. In this case, controller doesn't communicate with programming software CoDeSys	Switch off the controller power and restore it again such that input power is > 18 VDC.						

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description
_SysvarCPU			
.BINITSTATUS	BYTE	Read only	Holds the status of CPU initialization. This byte is updated whenever related action is executed.
			Hot Initialization
			Warm Initialization SysvarCPU.BINITSTATUS holds 2 on healthy power ON, if system detects a power break for more than 200 ms. It results resetting of data, which is not retained. CoDeSys menu command Online → Reset warm causes warm initialization
			 Cold Initialization/ application download SysvarCPU.BINITSTATUS holds 3, If system detects any change in the application program. If a new application program is download is in progress or cold start is observed. Retentive data is destroyed because of hardware fault. CoDeSys menu command Online →Reset cold is executed.
.ATASKNAME	ARRAY [04] OF STRING(15)	Read Only	This variable holds task configuration available in CoDeSys application such as "MainTask", "VISU_TASK" etc.
.WCURSCANTIME	ARRAY [04] OF WORD	Read Only	Holds scan time of last scan (in ms) of POU PLC_PRG attached to Main_Task. The value is updated at the end of each scan. If current scan exceeds Watchdog time set, CPU is put in STOP mode by declaring 'scan error'.
.WMINSCANTIME		Read Only	Holds minimum scan time (in ms) in all previous PLC scans after power ON or warm or cold initialization. The value is updated at the end of each scan.
.WMAXSCANTIME		Read Only	Holds maximum scan time (in ms) in all previous PLC scans after power ON or warm or cold initialization with 1ms resolution.

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access		Description
_SysvarCPU				
.W_REG_STATUS	WORD	Read only		nsion unit registration status as per the slots. The table below explains significance of bit upon hardware units and slot numbers.
			Bit	Details
			0	Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects presence of Main unit
			1	Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects configured and fixed COM extension unit is identical.
				 Bit remains FALSE, in case if CPU detects, Configured and fixed COM extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported COM extension unit. COM extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed COM extension unit. COM extension unit is configured but absent at power ON.
		2, 3,4	Reserved	
				Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit is identical.
		5	 Bit remains FALSE, in case if CPU detects, Configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported IOE1 extension unit. IOE1 extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit. IOE1 extension unit is configured but absent at power ON. 	
			6	Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit is identical.
				 Bit remains FALSE, in case if CPU detects, Configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported IOE2 extension unit. IOE2 extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit. IOE2 extension unit is configured but absent at power ON.
			7 to 15	Reserved

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access		Description												
_SysvarCPU																
.W_IOERR	WORD	Read only	- Cont - Harc - Cont It takes 3 hardware power O	rdware units error status as per the slots. Probable cause for this error is igured extension unit is absent or removed after registration at power ON. Iware fault of extension unit is detected. igured and fixed extension unit is mismatched. sec time duration to detect such error. Once IO error is declared it will not be cleared even if a is restored. I/O error is declared only for the hardware unit which is registered during controller N. is also indicated by RUN LED indication.												
			Bit	Details												
			0	Reserved												
											1	 Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects IO error for COM extension slot such as, Configured and fixed COM extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported COM extension unit. COM extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed COM extension unit. COM extension unit is configured but absent at power ON. 				
				Bit remains FALSE, if configured and fixed COM extension unit is identical.												
			2, 3,4	Reserved												
															5	 Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects IO error for IO extension slot IOE1 such as, Configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported IOE1 extension unit. IOE1 extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit. IOE1 extension unit is configured but absent at power ON.
				Bit remains FALSE, if configured and fixed IOE1 extension unit is identical.												
				6	 Bit becomes TRUE, if CPU detects IO error for IO extension slot IOE1 such as, Configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit is mismatched. Presence of unsupported IOE2 extension unit. IOE2 extension unit is present at power ON but not configured in application. Hot plugin, hot plug out of Configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit. IOE2 extension unit is configured but absent at power ON. 											
				Bit remains FALSE, if configured and fixed IOE2 extension unit is identical.												
			7 to 15	Reserved												

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description
_SysvarCPU	-		
.AMODULEORDERINGCODE	ARRAY [015]	Read Only	This array holds ordering code of hardware units detected.
	OF STRING		_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[0]:Ordering code of Main unit
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[1]:Ordering code of COM Extension unit fixed in COM slot
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[2]:Reserved
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[3]:Reserved
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[4]:Reserved
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[5]:Ordering code of IO Extension unit fixed in IOE1 slot
			_SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[6]:Ordering code of IO Extension unit fixed in IOE2 slot _SysvarCPU.AMODULEORDERINGCODE[7]to _AMODULEORDERINGCODE[15]: Reserved
_SysvarDiskMemory			
.DWTOTALSIZEKB		Read only	This variable holds Q-Flash total memory size of connected device
.DWFREESIZEKB		Read only	This variable holds Q-Flash free memory size of connected device
.DWAPPSIZEKB	DWORD	Read only	This variable holds application code size in Kbytes.
.DWAPPOBJECTDATASIZEKB		Read only	This variable holds object data files size in Kbytes.
.DWSOURCECODESIZEKB		Read only	This variable holds source code size in Kbytes.
_SysvarETH			
.IPADR	ARRAY [03] OF BYTE	Read write	This variable is used to set octets of IP address for connected device. Default IP address : 192.168.015.001
.SUBNETMASK		Read write	This variable is used to set subnet mask for connected device. Default Subnet mask : 255.255.255.000
.GATEWAYADR		Read write	This variable is used to set gateway address for connected device. Default Gateway Address : 192.168.015.253
.MACID		Read write	This variable is used to monitor and set MAC ID of connected device.

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description
-------------------------	-----------	--------	-------------

_SysvarHMI									
.BACKLITTIMEOUT	BYTE	Read write	Defines LCD backlit timeout in minutes. Default value is 5 minutes						
			User can change value either between 1 to 99 or 0. If timeout set is 0, LCD backlit is on permanently.						
.LCDBRIGHTNESS	BYTE	Read write	Display brightness can be set from 0 to 100%.						
			Default se	etting is 50 %. i.e. minir	num brightness.				
.BUZZERVOLUME	BYTE	Read write	This varia	able is used for setting b	ouzzer volume 0:Short (Default), 1:Long, 2:OFF				
.BUZZERPITCH	BYTE	Read write	This variable is used for setting buzzer pitch value from 1 to 5.						
.BUZZERONOPTION	BYTE	Read write		etting is 4. able sets buzzer ON op	tions as				
					Il be ON only for touch press. Keys press will not make buzzer ON.				
			-		be ON only for key press. Touch press will not make buzzer ON.				
			-	•	er sound will be ON for touch input as well as key press.				
.WKEYSSIMULATED	WORD	Read write							
					ON/OFF through application program without actually pressing it.				
			Refer Sy	svarHMI.WKEYSTAT	US description for bit to HMI key relation.				
.WIKEYLEDGREEN	WORD	Read only	Variable holds status of green LEDs provided in illuminated keys. Respective bit is TRUE wh LED glows and it becomes OFF when LED is off.						
			Bit						
			0	K1					
			1	K2					
			2	K3					
			3	K4					
			4 to 15	Reserved					
.WIKEYLEDRED	WORD	Read only	Variable holds status of red LEDs provided in illuminated keys. Respective bit is TRUE when red glows and it becomes OFF when LED is off.						
			Bit	Red LED					
			0	K1					
			1	K2					
			2	K3					
			3	K4					
			4 to 15	Reserved					

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description						
_SysvarHMI									
.WKEYSTATUS	WORD	Read only	This variable holds status of function keys. Bit becomes TRUE is respective key is pressed. It becomes FALSE if key is not pressed or key is released. Function key status is updated in every input scan.						
			Bit	Function Key					
			0	F1					
			1	F2					
			2	F3					
			3	F4					
			4 to 15	Reserved					
.WCALIBRATEDTOUCHX	WORD	Read only	This variable holds X co-ordinates of calibrated touch						
.WCALIBRATEDTOUCHY	WORD	Read only	This variable holds Y co-ordinates of calibrated touch						
.WIKEYSTATUS	WORD	Read only	This variable holds status of illuminated keys. Bit becomes TRUE is respective illuminated key is pressed. It becomes FALSE if key is not pressed or key is released. Illuminated key status is updated in every input scan.						
			Bit	Illuminated Key					
			0	K1					
			1	K2					
			2	K3					
			3	K4					
			4 to 15	Reserved					

NOTE

GOC43 front panel provided 4 keys with dual LEDs (Green and Red) behind it. When both LEDs glow, key is illuminated with yellow coloured light.

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description
_SysvarMemPtr	·		
.ASEGMENTPTR	ARRAY [05] OF DWORD	Read only	Holds start address of various memory blocks – _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[0]: Start address of input memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[1]: Start address of output memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[2]: Start address of marker memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[3]: Start address of data memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[4]: Reserved SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTPTR[5]: Start address of LCD data buffer
.ASEGMENTLEN	ARRAY [05] OF WORD	Read only	Holds size of memory blocks - _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[0]: Size of input memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[1]: Size of output memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[2]: Size of marker memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[3]: Size of data memory _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[4]: Reserved _SysvarMemPtr.ASEGMENTLEN[5]: Size of LCD data buffer
.ADRRXPORT1	DWORD	Read only	This variable holds start address of receive buffer of COM slot.
.ADRTXPORT1	DWORD	Read only	This variable holds start address of transmit buffer of COM slot.
_SysvarRTC			
.BRTCINVALID	BYTE	Read only	RTC is backed up by super capacitor and back up time is 2 weeks nominal. This bit is TRUE if RTC is corrupted due to loss of back up due to any reason. RTC is then initialized to date of January 1, 1970 and time of 00H:00M:00S:00MS. In such case user has to ensure that super capacitor back up is restored and set proper value of RTC again. If user wants to use RTC data in application, programmer should consider this bit to check validity of RTC and inform user to take necessary action.
.BREADSECS	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Seconds" value of RTC
.BREADMINS	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Minutes" value of RTC
.BREADHRS	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Hours" value of RTC
.BREADDATE	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Date" value of RTC
.BREADMONTH	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Month" value of RTC
.BREADYEARL	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Year" value (lower byte)
.BREADYEARH	BYTE	Read only	Holds current "Year" value (higher byte)

Name of System Variable	Data Type	Access	Description				
_SysvarSDCard							
.BUNMOUNT	BOOL	Read only	On rising edge of this variable SD card gets unmount from tool.				
.BCARDREADY	BOOL	Read only	This bit p	provides card healthy status.			
.BCARDFULL	BOOL	Read only	This bit b	becomes TRUE if SD card memory is 90% full.			
.BCARDSTATUS	BYTE	Read only	Holds bitwise SD card status information.				
			Bit	Details			
			0	SD card detected.			
			0	This bit is TRUE, when microSD card is detected.			
				Card mount / unmount status			
			1	This bit becomes TRUE, when microSD card is mounted successfully.			
				This bit becomes FALSE, when microSD card is removed without unmount.			
				Invalid format			
			This bit becomes TRUE, when format of microSD card is unknown. (other than FAT32 system).				
				This bit remains FALSE, inserted microSD card is formatted with FAT32 file system.			
			3 to 6	Not supported			
				SD card is 80% full			
			7	This bit is TRUE, when microSD card memory is 80% full. This bit can be used in application program to generate prior intimation for operator before card is 100% full.			
.WSIZE	WORD	Read only	Holds microSD card memory size in Mbytes. For e.g. for 4GB card, it displays 4096.				
.BFREESIZE	BYTE	Read only	Holds percentages (%) of free memory on microSD card.				
_SysvarVersionInfo							
.SRTSVERSION	STRING	Read only	String ho	lds CPU firmware version.			
.SHWVERSION	STRING	Read only	String ho	lds CPU hardware version.			

15 HMI Function

GOC43 provides built-in HMI functionality. Front panel consists of 3 components.

- 4.3" 480 x 272 pixels, TFT, 64K color, Touch graphics LCD
- 4 Function keys [F1 to F4].
- 4 Illuminated keys [K1 to K4].



GOC43 offers enhanced HMI features.

There are 4 Function keys as F1 to F4 provided at bottom side of display. Function key provides default system functionality and user can provide functionality such as momentary, toggle, etc. by developing suitable application program.

There are 4 Illuminated keys (K1 to K4) provided at right side of display. Each illuminated key consists of a key with dual color (red, green) LEDs. Dual color LEDs offer tri-color effect with colors as red, green and yellow (red + green). Keys can be configured for operation like momentary, toggle, etc. by developing suitable application program. LEDs can be switched on/off through application program.

Slide-in label is inserted over illuminated keys. Unit is dispatched with default label with key nomenclature as K1 to K4. Label can be designed and printed by customers especially OEMs. Label combined with illuminated keys helps in customizing controller to suit application.

15.1 Highlighting Features

HMI Function	
Built-in LCD	 4.3" Touch graphics LCD, 480 x 272 pixels, 64K color, View size: 95.04 x 53.86 mm 4 function keys (F1 to F4) 4 illuminated keys (K1 to K4) with dual color (Green, Red) LEDs
User Defined LCD Screens	 5 fonts (Default, Headline, Large Headline, Title, Annotation). Standard Windows® fonts supported. Monitor/ modify PLC data with all supported data types and formats. Alpha-numeric data entry by Embedded keypad, Numpad or Extended Numpad Direct access of PLC variable with symbolic name.
Visualization Elements	 Basic: Rectangle, Round rectangle, Ellipse, Line, Polygon, Polyline, Pie, Image, Frame. Common controls: Label, Combo box integer, Combo box array, Tab control, Button, Group box, Table, Text field, Scrollbar, Slider, Spin Control, Invisible input, Progress bar, Checkbox, Radio button Measurement controls: Bar display, Meter 90°, Meter 180°, Meter, Potentiometer, Histogram. Special controls: Waiting symbol flower, Cartesian XY Chart Date/time controls: Analog clock, Date picker Lamps/switches/bitmaps: Image switcher, Lamps and switches Symbols: Arrows, Symbols, Icons
Function Keys	 4 keys F1 to F4 Quick access to IO status monitor (F1 key) and system menu (F2 key)
Illuminated Keys	 4 Illuminated keys i.e. keys with dual color bright LEDs LED control Red/Green/Yellow
Built-in Status and Diagnostics	 Monitor all IOs on one display screen. System Menu for Monitoring system status System diagnostics: CPU, IO and Ethernet System settings: RTC, IP settings, display, buzzer Touch calibration and check Keys and LEDs check

15.2 Keys and LEDs

GOC43 provides 4 function keys (F1 to F4) located at bottom side of display and 4 illuminated keys (K1 to K4). located on right side of display as shown below.



Out of 8 keys, two function keys F1 and F2 has default functionality assigned to them as explained in section 'Function keys (F1 to F4)', remaining keys can be used for other application specific functionality.

15.2.1 Function keys (F1 to F4)

Status of function keys is available in input image at address %IB2.

In programming software CoDeSys V3.5, click on Devices (GC43) \rightarrow Keys_LEDs \rightarrow tab I/O Mapping to view status of all the keys as shown below.

Untitled63 Device (GC43)	Keys_LEDs I/O Mapping	Find Filter Show all								
= I PLC Logic	Information	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description	
Application	Information	- * _KEY_K1	***	K1	%IX2.0	BOOL	FALSE			
- 🥘 GVL		- * _KEY_K2	***	К2	%DX2.1	BOOL	FALSE			
- Minimi ImplicitIOList		- * _KEY_K3	***	КЗ	%IX2.2	BOOL	FALSE			
Imagepool		- * _KEY_K4	***	K4	%IX2.3	BOOL	FALSE			
Library Manager		- * _KEY_F1	***	F1	%IX2.4	BOOL	FALSE			
PLC_PRG (PRG)		- * _KEY_F2	***	F2	%IX2.5	BOOL	FALSE			
Task Configuration		* _KEY_F3	***	F3	%IX2.6	BOOL	FALSE			
TextList		KEY_F4	***	F4	%IX2.7	BOOL	FALSE			
😑 👸 Visualization Manager		B- * ø		LEDs	%QB2	BYTE			LEDs	
TargetVisu		LED_K1_GREEN	**	K1 Green	%QX2.0	BOOL	FALSE			
Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)		LED_K2_GREEN	***	K2 Green	%QX2.1	BOOL	FALSE			
	-	LED_K3_GREEN	***	K3 Green	%QX2.2	BOOL	FALSE			
IOExtensions (IOExtensions)		_ V _LED_K4_GREEN	***	K4 Green	%QX2.3	BOOL	FALSE			
COMExtension (COMExtension)		LED_K1_RED	***	K1 Red	%QX2.4	BOOL	FALSE			
🐵 🎬 Ethernet (Ethernet)		LED_K2_RED	***	K2 Red	%QX2.5	BOOL	FALSE			
		_ LED_K3_RED	***	K3 Red	%QX2.6	BOOL	FALSE			
		LED_K4_RED	**	K4 Red	%QX2.7	BOOL	FALSE			
		Keys	Reset mappin	ng Always update variables: Use parent device setting						
		* = Create new variable Bus cycle options Bus cycle task	→ = Ma nt bus cycle se	ap to existing tting ~	variable					

The table below provides functional details of function keys F1 to F4.

Address	Function key	Description
%IX2.4	F1	Long press to switch to IO Monitor screen on display.
%IX2.5	F2	Long press to switch to system menu screen on display
%IX2.6	F3	No default functions. User can develop suitable program
%IX2.7	F4	and assign actions like momentary, toggle etc as per application requirements.
NOTE

Status of function keys (F1 to K4) is also updated in system variable '_SysvarHMI.WKEYSTATUS'. Each key is assigned to a specific bit in this variable.

15.2.2 Illuminated keys (K1 to K4)

Status of illuminated keys is available in input image at address %IB2.

In programming software CoDeSys V3.5, click on Devices (GC43) \rightarrow Keys_LEDs \rightarrow tab I/O Mapping to view status of all the keys as shown below.

Untitled63	Keys_LEDs I/O Mapping	Find		Filter Show	all		-		
두 페 PLC Logic	Information	Variable	Mapping	Channel	Address	Туре	Default Value	Unit	Description
Application	Information	* _KEY_K1	***	K1	%IX2.0	BOOL	FALSE		
- 🎒 GVL		- * _KEY_K2	***	K2	%DX2.1	BOOL	FALSE		
- 🧭 ImplicitIOList		- ** _KEY_K3	*	K3	%IX2.2	BOOL	FALSE		
Imagepool		- ** _KEY_K4	***	K4	%IX2.3	BOOL	FALSE		
- Library Manager		- * _KEY_F1	***	F1	%IX2.4	BOOL	FALSE		
PLC_PRG (PRG)		- ** _KEY_F2	***	F2	%IX2.5	BOOL	FALSE		
Task Configuration		- * _KEY_F3	***	F3	%IX2.6	BOOL	FALSE		
TextList		W KEY F4	***	F4	%IX2.7	BOOL	FALSE		
😑 👸 Visualization Manager		B- * ø		LEDs	%QB2	BYTE			LEDs
TargetVisu		- V LED_K1_GREEN	×.	K1 Green	%QX2.0	BOOL	FALSE		
Home Keys_LEDs (Keys_LEDs)		LED_K2_GREEN	***	K2 Green	%QX2.1	BOOL	FALSE		
		V _LED_K3_GREEN	***	K3 Green	%QX2.2	BOOL	FALSE		
IOExtensions (IOExtensions)		_ V _LED_K4_GREEN	***	K4 Green	%QX2.3	BOOL	FALSE		
COMExtension (COMExtension)		- * LED_K1_RED	***	K1 Red	%QX2.4	BOOL	FALSE		
🗷 🔟 Ethernet (Ethernet)		LED_K2_RED	***	K2 Red	%QX2.5	BOOL	FALSE		
		LED_K3_RED	***	K3 Red	%QX2.6	BOOL	FALSE		
		LED_K4_RED	**	K4Red	%QX2.7	BOOL	FALSE		
		Keys	Reset mappi	ng Alwa	vs update var	ables: Lise	parent device settin	a	
		Bus cycle options Bus cycle task Use par	🍖 = Ma	ap to existing	variable				

The table below provides functional details of illuminated keys K1 to K4.

Address	Illuminated key	Description
%IX2.0	K1	No default functions.
%IX2.1	K2	User can develop suitable program and assign actions like momentary, toggle, etc as per application requirements.
%IX2.2	К3	nomentary, toggie, etc as per application requirements.
%IX2.3	K4	

In every input scan, key status is read and updated to system variable and input image. LEDs in illuminated keys can be turned on/off using output address %QB2 as below.

Address	LED	Description
%QX2.0	K1 GREEN LED	0 – LED off.
%QX2.1	K2 GREEN LED	1 – LED on
%QX2.2	K3 GREEN LED	
%QX2.3	K4 GREEN LED	
%QX2.4-	K1 RED LED	
%QX2.5	K2 RED LED	
%QX2.6	K3 RED LED	
%QX2.7-	K4 RED LED	

In every output scan, LED illuminated is turned on/off as per output image %QB2.

NOTE

Status of illuminated keys (K1 to K4) are also updated in system variable '_SysvarHMI.WIKEYSTATUS'. Each key is assigned to a specific bit in this variable.

Status of LEDs in illuminated keys (K1 to K4) is updated in system variables '_SysvarHMI.WIKEYLEDGREEN' and '_SysvarHMI.WIKEYLEDGRE'.

Refer section 'System variables' for more details.

15.2.3 Slide-in Label

Main unit is dispatched with default slide-in label with key nomenclature as K1 to K4. Label can be designed and printed by customers especially OEMs as per the design template provided by Mitsubishi Electric India. Label combined with illuminated keys helps in customizing controller to suit application. It can be used as push buttons and lamps and alarm annunciation.



Slide-in label can be inserted from backside of controller front surface when unit is not mounted. Insertion slit is located at left top on the backside of front panel.

Refer section Main Unit Installation to know how to insert and remove slide-in label.

Guidelines for customizing slide-in label

- 1. Use **14137C02V3_I-KEY SLIDE LABEL GOC43.cdr** file for dimensional details and sample label design.
- 2. Use material PVC with thickness 150 microns with glossy/mat finish.
 - a. If failing to do so, may reduce pressing experience for individual key as well as disturbs smooth insertion of slide in label via insertion slit.
- 3. Process should be screen printing rather than digital printing which provides better quality and repeatability.
- 4. Printing should be carried out on the back side of slide-in label.
 - a. Ensure that part excluding illuminated key parts (4 nos.) is completely opaque.
 - b. User can get letters or any objects in white colour on opaque part of the slidein label
- 5. LED light can be transmitted through rectangular illuminated key part. For the same, ensure that required portion of label should be translucent white.
 - a. Translucent effect is mandatory to ensure uniform illumination.
 - b. Illuminated key part should not be transparent completely as it will show key part with cuts on it.

15.3 Visualization screens

For the configuration and development of screens and design of user interface, CoDeSys 3.5 project provides visualization editor.

In CoDeSys project, Application \rightarrow Visualization Manager and TargetVisu contains various setting related to HMI.

NOTE

Do not make changes to default settings of Visualization Manger and TargetVisu after creating project with GOC43 template.

Change in default settings may lead to unpredictable behavior.

By default, blank screen 'Home' gets added after project creation.

Additional HMI screens can be added by right click on 'Application' node and select 'Add Object' \rightarrow Visualization.

Untitled63	•	
Application GVL	Cut Copy Paste Properties	
Keys_LEDs (Keys COMExtension (C	Add Object Add Folder Edit Object Edit Object With Login Package Manager	DUT Global Variable List Image Pool Interface POU POU for implicit checks Symbol Configuration
🗄 📆 Ethernet (Ethernet)		Text List Visualization

NOTE

Maximum 64 visualization screens can be added in GOC43 project.

15.3.1 Visualization Editor

To edit HMI screen design, Click on *Visualization* screen, this opens visualization editor as shown below

Elle Edit View Project Visualization Build Online Debug Jools Window Help Image: State Stat	
■図目 日 当日 ゆ 引 臣 本 血 層 ゆ 営 弊 弊 含 診 許 示 印 密 將 準 面 面 階 源 凝 ← (4) Devices ・ # X ● Home X ・ Visualization Toolbox ・ # + ③ Indexest ○ ■ Indexe Editor □ Hotikeys Configuration 圓 Beneridist ● □ ● □ ● □ ● □ ●	7
Devices • • • ×	
e 🖓 Lovatiologi 👻 🔤 Interface Editor 🗆 Hotkeys Configuration 🗮 Benentist	
	×
E Device (6C4) VAR_IN_DOT Basic _Common controls _ Measurement com High Pictope	rols
Application ZEND_VOR Lamps/Switches/Bitmaps Date/time contr Lamps/Switches/Bitmaps Date/time contr	
Special controls Symbols Favor	e
- Imagepool	
PLC PRG (PRG) Rectangle Round rectangle Ellipse	
* 🞯 Task Configuration	
B Weuklaston Manager	
Tragetitia 1 Line Polygon Polyline	
Keys LEDs (Keys LEDs)	
ToExtensions (IOExtensions)	
* @ COMExtension (COMExtension)	
File Image Frame	
C 100 % By View C 100 % C 100	
🗶 Devices 🗋 POUs < International data and the second data and th)

Sr. No.	Parameter	Description
1	Working area	Screen design area.
		White square shows display boundaries. Anything placed out of white color area is not displayed on LCD.
2	Visualization Toolbox	Contains various visualization elements which can be utilized to design HMI screen as per requirement. Elements are grouped as per the type.
		Section 'Visualization elements' contains list of visualization elements in all the groups.
3	Properties	Tab shows properties of visualization element on screen.
		Click on visualization element to view object properties.
4	Visualization Toolbar	Contains different commands useful for editing, alignment, spacing, size of visualization elements.
		Refer CoDeSys help for more details.
5	Visualization Menu	Visualization menu on Menu bar provides various commands useful for editing screen design.
		Refer CoDeSys help for more details.

15.3.2 Visualization elements

For easy access, visualization elements in toolbox are grouped in categories such as 'Basic', 'Common controls', 'Measurement controls', Lamps/Switches/Bitmaps', 'Special controls', 'Date/time controls', 'Symbols' etc.

Below image provides visualization toolbox overview in CoDeSys application and table provides list of supported visualization categories/ groups.



Visualization Categories
1.Basic
2. Common controls
3. Measurement controls
4. Lamps/Switches/Bitmaps
5. Special controls
6. Date/time controls
7. Symbols

NOTE

User can utilize custom category 'Favorite' for frequently used visualization elements. To add element in favorite category. right click on element in toolbox and select 'Add item to category favorite' from context menu.

Name of element	Symbol	Description
Basic		
Rectangle		These elements can be used to display data by linking with application variables. User can set background color as per linked variable state.
Round rectangle		Also, user can convert element type within Rectangle, Round rectangle and Ellipse, only by changing 'Element type' property.
Ellipse		
Line	/	This element draws a single line. User can animate line object by linking with application variables.
Polygon		
Polyline	\leq	
Pie	L	This element draws a pie of any angle by referring start (begin) and end angles.
Image	0	This element adds an image to the visualization. The displayed image is managed in the image pool and referenced
Frame	$\langle \cdot \cdot \rangle$	This element allows user to display one or more already existing visualizations. The display area of the referenced visualization then adapts itself to the frame size.
Common control	s	
Label	Т	This element is used to label the visualizations.
Combo box integer		This element shows values as a drop-down list. When the user clicks on an entry, the ID of the entry is written to an integer variable. The entries in the drop-down list can be from a list and contain images from an image pool.
Combo box array		This element shows values of an array as a drop-down list. When the visualization user clicks an entry, the array index of the entry is written to an integer variable.
Tab control		This element displays selected visualizations in tabs. The tabs can be used by means of the tab header without any input configuration. A visualization user can switch between visualizations by clicking the tab header.
Button		This element triggers an action, such as setting a variable.

The table below provides information about each visualization category along with elements supported in it.

Visualization elements continues...

Common controls	3	
Group box		This element provides visual grouping of visualization elements.
Table		 This element displays data that can be represented as an array in a table. Therefore, the data type of the visualizing variable can be 1) a one-dimensional array, 2) a maximum two-dimensional array, 3) an array of an array, 4) an array of structures, or 5) an array of a function block.
Text field	Т	This element can be used for,1) Static output of text,2) Showing a tooltip,3) Dynamic output of text,4) Input of text
Scrollbar		This element sets the value of a variable, depending on the position of the scrollbar.
Slider		This element adjusts the value of a variable, depending on the position of the slider within the slider bar. User can define the value range of the slider bar by means of the scale start and scale end.
SpinControl		This element increments or decrements the value of a variable in defined intervals.
Invisible input		This element is displayed in the editor with a dashed line and is not visible in online mode. User can define the behavior of the element using application variable or using <i>Input configuration</i> element property.
Progress bar		This element represents the value of a variable as a progress bar.
Checkbox	\checkmark	This element is used for setting and resetting a Boolean variable. The set state is represented by a check mark.
Radio button	0	This element provides a field with any number of options.
Measurement cor	ntrols	
Bar display	0 5C 10D	This element displays the value of a variable.
Meter 90°		This element displays the value of a variable. The needle is positioned according to the value of the assigned variables.

Visualization elements continues...

Measurement co	ntrols	
Meter 180°		This element displays the value of a variable. The meter is positioned according to the value of the assigned variables on the scale.
Meter		This element displays the value of a variable. The needle is positioned according to the value of the assigned variables.
potentiometer	Ó	This element displays the value of a variable as a setting on the potentiometer. User can modify the value by dragging the pointer to another position.
Histogram	di.	This element displays the data of a one-dimensional array as a histogram. User can assign specific colors for certain value ranges.
Lamps/Switches	/Bitmaps	
Image switcher	Ċ,	This element displays one of three referenced images. Mouse actions can change the displayed image. The images can be defined in the <i>Image settings</i> element properties.
Lamp	\bigcirc	This element shows the value of a variable, and the element is displayed as illumination.
Dip switch		This element assigns a value to a Boolean variable. The switch position "ON" assigns value TRUE to the variable, and the switch position "OFF" assigns the value FALSE to the variable.
Power switch	C	User can change the switch position using mouse actions.
Push switch	0	
Push switch LED		
Rocker switch	0	
Rotary switch		

Visualization elements continues...

Special control	ls	
Waiting symbol flower		This element indicates that the system is busy or waiting for data.
Cartesian XY Chart	7	This element displays the curve of array values graphically as a line or bar chart in the Cartesian coordinate system. The chart can display multiple curves at one time.
Date/time cont:	rols	
Analog clock	9	This element is a clock that displays the current time of day. The clock can also display any time.
Date picker		This element is a calendar that displays the current date. User can, - Click on tag to select date which can be saved to a variable. - customize the time interval which is displayed by calendar. - Click on calendar head to change the year. - Click on arrow in calendar head to change the month.
Symbols		
Symbols		Number of arrows and other symbols are provided

15.3.3 Visualization element properties

Appearance and runtime behavior of visualization element can be changed with help of object properties.

To view properties of visualization element, click on element in working area. Element properties will be displayed as shown below.



Depending on visualization element type, properties of element will be displayed in properties tab.

Refer CoDeSys help for more details on properties of visualization elements.

15.3.4 Performance of HMI function

Number of objects on a visualization screen

Visualization editor does not restrict on number of visualization elements on a screen, however for optimum performance of HMI function and overall product functioning, it is advised to use information mentioned below to calculate number of objects on a screen.

Use factor 'Visualization Screen Weightage' to judge impact of HMI function on overall performance. Visualization screen weightage is addition of individual weightages of all visualization elements on a screen.

For optimum performance, visualization screen weightage should not exceed 32 for any given screen.

Table below mentions visualization elements and their weightage on visualization screen.

Sr. No.	Visualization elements	Weightage					
Basic							
1	Rectangle, Rounded rectangle, Ellipse, Line	1					
2	Polygon, Polyline, Pie	2					
3	Image, frame	8					
Commor	Common controls						
5	Label	1					
6	Combo box integer, Combo box array	2					
7	Tab control	4					
8	group box	4					
9	Table	16					
10	Text field	4					
11	Scrollbar	8					
12	Slider	8					
13	Spin control	4					
14	Invisible input	4					
15	Progress bar	8					
16	Checkbox	2					
17	Radio button	2					
Measure	ments controls	·					
18	Bar display, meter 90, meter 180, meter, Potentiometer,	4					
19	Histogram	16					
Lamps/switches/Bitmaps							
20	Image switcher, Lamp, Dip switch, Power switch, Push switch, Push switch LED, Rocker switch, Rotary switch	4					
Date/time	e controls						
21	Analog clock, Date picker	4					
Special o	controls						

22	Wait symbol			
23	Cartesian XY chart 16			
Symbols	Symbols			
24 All symbols		4		

HMI design with higher visualization screen weightage may impact performance of HMI function which may lead to slower screen updation, delay in screen changeover, delayed start after power on and higher touch sensing time.

16 SD Card

GOC43 is equipped with micro SD card slot. microSD card slot is located on the back side of Main unit. Slot is covered by door marked as MEMORY CARD. Below are the specifications of SD cards which can be used with GOC43.

Specification	Description
Туре	Micro SD
SD Card Standard	SDHC
Speed Class Supported	Class 4 (4MB/S), Class 10 (10MB/S)
Supported Memory Capacity	4GB to 32GB
File System	FAT32
SD card Dimensions	11 x 15 x 1.0 mm
Recommendations	Transcend, Scandisk, Samsung

Refer section *microSD card Installation* for the procedure of insertion or removal of SD card from the slot.

NOTE

- For optimum performance, make sure that SD card is not more than 80% full. Regularly check free space on SD card to avoid data loss. Make sure that entire SD card memory is available for usage and no other unnecessary files are present on the card.
- In power on condition, do not remove the microSD card before unmounting SD card. Accidental removal of SD card may lead to corruption of files. Refer section 'System Menu' for un-mounting procedure.
- In few situations, after accessing SD card from PC, card may take few minutes time for mounting after first insertion.
- Though GOC43 should support all micro SD cards with specifications mentioned in table above, it is observed that few SD cards are not functioning properly. Use SD cards only with recommended brands and specifications

In GOC43, SD card can be used for program backup and restore function

System menu button 'SD card' provides access to the operations related to SD card and status information of SD card.

Detailed diagnostic information of related to SD card can be obtained from system variable <u>SysvarSDCard</u>'.

16.1 Backup application program and source code

"Backup" function allows saving application program and / or source code from CPU to SD card.

16.1.1 Enabling backup function and setting password

To use backup function, setting 'Allow copy from CPU to Memory card' should be enabled in the device setting. Also, password can be set in application program to allow backup / restore operations.

Device 🗙	
Communication Settings	Settings
Hardware Configuration	Allow copy from CPU to Memory card
Log	Allow copy from Memory card to CPU
PLC Settings	Set password (2)
Parameters Configuration	Password ****** 3
Backup	
I/O Mapping	Select items for backup
IEC Objects	Boot application
Information	Select Bootapplication
	Source archive
	Select Source archive
٢	>

Sr. No.	Settings	Description
1	Allow copy from CPU to Memory card	Select to allow copy application and /or source code from CPU to Memory Card'. If disabled, backup function will not be allowed from device.
2	Set password	If selected, backup /restore will be allowed only after entering valid password.
3	Password	User can set 6 digits numeric security password to project backup.

16.1.2 Executing backup

To execute backup operation, follow sequence mentioned below.

This section explains application program backup process only. Follow the same procedure for source code backup by selecting 'Backup source code' option in the sequence.

- Insert SD card in SD card slot. Ensure card is formatted with FAT32 and having enough free memory (at least 20%).
- Enter 'System menu' Press F2 key on device for 3 sec duration to enter into System Menu.
- 3. Navigate to 'SD Card' menu as shown.

Open 'SD card info' and confirm SD card is ready.

Touch on 'Backup application' or 'Backup source code' button to start copy operation.



4. If application backup is not enabled in the application program running on device, adjacent message is displayed.

Application or source code backup is not possible in this case and backup process is aborted.

5. If free size on SD card is not sufficient to copy application program, then device will block backup process with error message as shown below.

Make enough (at least 20%) free space on SD card and try again.

6. Device will check if password is set for application backup / restore.

If password is set, then message will be displayed for user to enter the password.

Enter valid 6 digits numeric password to proceed with backup.







NOTE

During backup action, GOC compares password entered by user with password in application program stored on the device and allows backup only if password matches

7. If SD card already contains application backup, then warning message is displayed as shown.

Selecting 'No' will abort backup operation.

Selecting 'Yes' will overwrite application program files on SD card.

8. Once backup process is started, progress of file copying is displayed as shown below

Wait till CPU copies files to SD card.

 Once application backup is completed successfully, message is displayed as shown.

Touch on 'Close' button to complete the process.

You can unmount SD card and either copy files on SD card to PC or use this SD card to restore application to another GOC43.

10. During application backup, if backup process gets failed due to any reason, then error message is displayed.

In this case, it is recommended to format SD card before retrying backup process again.





System Info	- 00 -	and inde	00d		
Ext. unit info		Applica	tion B	ackup	
Scan time					
Ethernet stati					
IP setting	Ap	oplication b	аскир с	complete!	
RTC					
Display		_			
Touch calibrati			Close		
Touch panel ch					
Keypad check					
SD Car	d	Exit		Previos	Next

System Info		(CD) and			
Ext. unit info	Application Backup				
Scan time					
Ethernet statu					
IP setting	Application backup failed! Try again.				
RTC					
Display					
Touch calibrati		Close			
Touch panel ch					
Keypad check	I				
SD Card	E	xit	Previos	Next	

16.2 Restore application program and source code

"Restore" function allows copying the application program and source code from SD card to CPU.

16.2.1 Enabling restore function on device and setting Password

To use restore function, setting 'Allow copy from Memory card to CPU' should be enabled in device setting. Also, password can be set in application program for backup / restore operations.

Device X		Ŧ
Communication Settings	Settings	1
Hardware Configuration	Allow copy from CPU to Memory card	
Log	☑ Allow copy from Memory card to CPU 1	
PLC Settings	Set password (2)	
Parameters Configuration	Password ****** 3	
Backup		
I/O Mapping	Select items for backup	
IEC Objects	Boot application	l
Information	Select Boot application	
	Source archive	l
	Select Source archive	
		l
	Save	

Sr. No.	Settings	Description
1	Allow copy from Memory card to CPU	Select to allow copy application and /or source code copy from Memory Card to CPU. If disabled restore function will be locked from device.
2	Set password	If selected, backup/restore will be allowed only after entering valid password.
3	Password	User can set 6 digits numeric security password to project backup.

16.2.2 Copying application program and / or source code to SD card

Let's first understand how to make SD card ready for restore, that means how to copy application and source code from PC to SD card. Once copied to SD card, application program and / or source can be copied to multiple GOC43 devices using restore function.

Method 1: Using 'Backup' tab in device properties

Follow below steps to copy application program and /or source code to SD card

1. Create boot application

This step is required if you want to restore application program. If you want to restore source code only then this step can be skipped.

Open application program to be copied to SD card. Compile application and ensure that there are no errors.

Execute command 'Online' \rightarrow 'Create boot application'. 'Save boot application' dialogue will appear as shown below.



Select path on local drive of PC and click button save.

Do not change file name from 'Application.app'

Below message will be displayed



Check 'Yes' to save application. Folder 'PlcLogic' and file 'Application.app' will be saved at selected path.

Do not make any changes to the contents of folder and file.

2. Create project archive

This step is required if you want to restore source code. If you want to restore application program only then this step can be skipped.

Open application program whose source code to be copied to SD card. Compile application and ensure that there are no errors.

Execute command 'File' \rightarrow 'Project Archive' \rightarrow 'Save/Send Archive...'. This will open 'Project Archive' dialogue as shown below



Select options as shown in above picture and click on 'Save...' button.

Save Project Archive dialogue will appear as shown below



Select path on local drive of PC and click button save.

3. Create Package

This step creates package using boot application created in step 1 and project archive created in step 2.

To create package, go to 'Backup' tab in device editor.

In 'Select items for backup', enable 'Boot application' and / or 'Source archive'

Device X	
Communication Settings	Settings
Hardware Configuration	Allow copy from CPU to Memory card
Log	Allow copy from Memory card to CPU
PLC Settings	Set password
Parameters Configuration	Password *****
Backup	
I/O Mapping	Select items for backup
IEC Objects	Boot application
Information	Select Bootapplication 2
	Source archive 3
	Select Source archive
	Save
<	>

Sr. No.	Settings	Description
1	Select 'Boot application'	Select to include boot application in the package. If unchecked, the package will not contain boot application and application restore cannot be executed.
2	Select boot application to include in the package.	Select boot application created in step 1.
3	Select Source archive to include in the package.	Select to include 'Source archive' in the package. If unchecked, the package will not contain source archive and source code restore cannot be executed.
4	Select Source archive path	Select source code archive created in step 2.

Select items to be included in the package and click Save button.

Select folder to save the package and click 'Select folder'



'GOC43' folder containing the package will be created at selected folder.

You should copy 'GOC43' folder to root directory of SD card to execute restore function.

Method 2: Using 'Backup' function of CPU

This method uses 'Backup application program and source code' function to copy files to SD card. Refer section '*Backup application program and source code*' for more details.

Once application and source code copied to memory card using backup function, card can be used to restore application program and / or source code restore on multiple GOC43 devices using restore function.

16.2.3 Executing restore

To execute restore operation on device, follow sequence as mention below. This section explains application program restore process only. Follow the same procedure by selecting 'Restore source code' option in the sequence.

- 1. Insert SD card in SD card slot on GOC43 device. Ensure card is formatted with FAT32 and having package saved in the SD card.
- 2. Enter 'System menu' Press F2 key on device for 3 sec duration to enter into System Menu.
- 3. Navigate to 'SD Card' menu as shown.

Open 'SD card info' and confirm SD card is ready.

'Restore application' or 'Restore source code' buttons allows user to copy application and source code file from SD card to GOC43 respectively.

Touch on 'Restore application' or 'Restore source code' button to start copy operation.

 If application restore is not enabled in application program running on device, message is displayed as shown in adjacent screen.

Application or source code restore is not possible in this case. Restore process will be aborted.

Enable setting 'Allow copy from Memory card to CPU' in application program and try again.

5. Device will check if password is set for application backup /restore.

If password is set, then message will be displayed for user to enter the password.

Enter valid 6 digit numeric password to proceed with restore.







NOTE

During restore action, CPU compares password entered by user with password of application program stored on SD card and allows restore only on matching entry done by user.

6. After receiving correct password, device checks for application program in 'Restore package' on SD card.

Error message is displayed if device does not find valid application on SD card.



Page 266 of 285

Message is displayed in case of invalid application.



Application Restore

Application program size on

Application restore aborted

Previos

Close

SD card is large.

Exit

System Info Ext. unit in

Scan tim Ethernet sta

IP setting

RTC

Display Touch calibra

Touch panel d Keypad ch

SD Card

System Info Ext. unit info

Scan time Ethernet stat

IP setting RTC

Display Touch calibra Fouch panel ch Keypad check

Message is displayed if size of application program is exceeding device memory.



Application Restore

Progress

Exit

8. During restore action, progress is displayed. Wait till files CPU copies files from SD card.

7. Once confirmation of validity of application is

done, then message is displayed as

Select 'Yes' to start restores action.

Selecting 'No' to abort restore action.

9. Once application restore is completed successfully, message is displayed as shown.

Power cycle GOC to start restored application.

10. During application restore, if restore process gets failed due to any reason then error message is displayed.

In this case, it is recommended to start restore process again.





16.3 Verify application program and source code

"Verify" function compares application program and / or source code on SD card with that of the device.

16.3.1 Executing Verify

To execute verify operation on device follow sequence as mention below, here only application program verification process is explained. Follow same procedure with selecting 'Verify source code' option in the sequence.

- Insert SD card in SD card slot on GOC43 device. Ensure card is formatted with FAT32 and having restore package saved in the SD card.
- 2. Enter 'System menu' Press F2 key on device for 3 sec to enter in System Menu.
- 3. Navigate to 'SD Card' menu as shown in the screen below.

Open 'SD card info' and confirm SD card is ready.

'Verify application' or 'Verify source code' buttons allow user to compare application and source code file from SD card to GOC43 respectively.

System Info				
Ext. unit info	SD card info	SD card unmount	card unmount	
Scan time	Verify application	Backup application		Restore
Ethernet status		application	ay	oplication
IP setting	Verify source code	Backup source code		Restore urce code
RTC		I		
Display				
Touch calibration				
Touch panel check				
Keypad check				
SD Card	Exit	Previo	os	Next

System Info Ext. unit info

Scan time Ethernet sta

IP setting

RTC Display

Touch calibrat Touch panel ch Keypad check SD Card

- 4. Touch on 'Verify application' or 'Verify source code' button to start copy operation.
- 5. After starting verification, device checks for application program in 'Restore package' on SD card.
- 6. If device does not find valid application on SD card, then it displays error message as



Application Verify

Invalid application on SD card

Previ

Close

Can not verify

Error message is displayed in case of invalid application.

 During verification, device checks application program and all supporting files on device and SD card.

For its progress, progress bar is displayed.



8. Once verification process is completed successfully and application program on device and SD card are matching then message is displayed.

System Info	CD and internet internet				
Ext. unit info	Application Verify				
Scan time	Application on SD card				
Ethernet statu					
IP setting	matching with application on device.				
RTC	Verification successful.				
Display					
Touch calibrati	Close				
Touch panel ch					
Keypad check					
SD Card	Exit Previos N	ext			

If application program on device and SD card are not matching, then message is displayed as

'Application on SD card not Matching with application on device. Verification failed'

17 Appendix

17.1 Updation time for Analog input

This section is applicable for calculating updation time for,

- Build-in analog V/I inputs on Main unit.
- I/O extension unit GC-4UAD-10.
- I/O extension unit GC-4UAD-10E.

NOTE

Updation time explained in this section is strictly applicable for build-in V/I analog inputs on Main unit and I/O extension units GC-4UAD-10/10E. Please refer respective section for analog input variants GC-4A-12, GC-4UAD-16 covered on this manual.

Updation time is dependent on following parameters.

- Cyclic interval of PLC_PRG.
- Number of input channels enabled.
- Number of PT100 input channels with open circuit.
- Filter type selection as,
 - i. Time constant, if 'Digital filter' is selected.

```
Updation time =
[Cyclic interval X (No. of input channels enabled + No. of channels with open circuit)]
+ (Time constant X 10)
```

ii. No. of averaging samples, if 'Averaging' is selected.

```
Updation time =
Cyclic interval X (No. of input channels enabled + No. of channel open circuit)
X (No. of averaging samples)
```

iii. If 'No filter', is selected.

```
Updation time =
Cyclic interval X (No. of input channels enabled + No. of channel open circuit)
```

NOTE

If analog input channels on Main unit are disabled, delay of one cyclic interval will get added in updation time for first scan only. After first scan, updation time will be as mentioned in above formulae.

Sr. No.	Parameter	Default Value	Supported range	Remark
1	Cyclic interval of MainTask	50 msecs		Cyclic interval of MainTask (PLC task).
		Not applicable	0 to 10	Number of analog input channels calculated as;
2	Number of input channels enabled			Up to 2 channels on Main unit + up to 4 channels from GC-4UAD-10/10E, configured
				in IOE1 + up to 4 channels from GC-4UAD- 10/10E, configured in IOE2.
3	Number of PT100 channels open circuit	Not applicable	0 to 8	Number of PT100 channels open circuit from GC-4UAD-10/10E in IOE1 and GC-4UAD-10/10E in IOE2.
4	Time constant in msecs	50	10 to 5000	Digital filter time constant set for channel.
5	No. of averaging samples	4	4/ 8/ 16/ 32	Number of averaging samples set for channel.

Table below shows list of applicable parameters.

Following table explains examples for updation time calculations.

Sr. No.	No. of input channels enabled	Input channel configuration	Channel Parameters	Updation time (in msecs)
1	1	0 to 10 VDC	Default	550
2	1	0 to 20 mA		550
3	1	-50 to 150°C		600
4	10	0 to 10 VDC		1000
5	10	0 to 20 mA		1000
6	8	-50 to 150°C		1300

17.2 Task Configuration

17.2.1 Overview

Tasks are defined in GOC43 project for controlling and executing the application program in the controller. A task is a time-based flow unit of an IEC program. A task definition includes a name, a priority, and a type that determines condition which triggers the start of the task.

GOC43 supports 2 types of tasks, cyclic and freewheeling. There is one more type of task which is event-based task. Event based task is executed on occurrence of specific event. Examples of an event are the rising edge of a global variable or an interrupt event of the controller etc. GOC43 does not support event-based tasks.

A task calls one or more program organization units (POUs) from application program. The combination of priority and condition defines order in which the tasks are executed.

Rules for the processing order of the defined tasks:

- If the task condition is satisfied, then controller processes the task.
- If several tasks satisfy the condition for processing at the same time, then controller processes the tasks with the highest priority (low priority number) first.
- If several tasks with the same priority level satisfy the condition for processing at the same time, then controller processes the longest waiting task first.
- The program calls are processed in the order they appear in the configuration dialog of the task.
- Freewheeling tasks are executed with lower priority than Cyclic tasks irrespective of priority definition.

User can configure a watchdog for each task. In case task execution time exceeds watchdog time, 'WD Error' (Watchdog error) is declared for the task. Watchdog error status is displayed in system menu page 'System Info'. STOP cause is displayed as WDErr_<Task Name>. Status of watchdog is also updated in system variable 'SysvarCPU.BCPUSTOPCAUSE'. In case of WD error, this variable holds 1.

GOC43 supports up to 3 tasks. Out of 3, 2 tasks are cyclic tasks, and one task is freewheeling task. Details of the tasks are described in the table

Task Name	Priority	Туре	Description
MainTask	1	Cyclic Cycle time = 50ms	This task executes main POU of PLC application i.e. PLC_PRG.
		Watchdog time = 35ms	User can call all other application POUs and FBs from PLC_PRG.
			By default, IO processing is linked with this task. Inputs are updated before execution of this task and outputs are activated after execution of this task.
			This task gets added in the project automatically after creating project using GOC43 project template.

Task Name	Priority	Туре	Description	
VISU_TASK	31	Freewheeling	This task executes Visualization part of application. This task is executed with lower priority than other two tasks in the project. This task gets added in the project automatically after creating project using GOC43 project template.	
<user defined></user 	0-31	Cyclic User configurable cycle time 5 to 65535ms	This task can be used to execute periodic actions which have different cycle time than MainTask. Use of this task is optional. User can add this task in the project as per the application requirement.	

NOTE

It is recommended not to change default properties of 'MainTask' and 'VISU_TASK'. Changing task properties without understanding the method and rules of task execution may lead to unexpected behaviour.

17.2.2 Execution of tasks without addition of user defined task

Timing diagram below explains execution of 2 default tasks; MainTask and VISU_TASK and explains housekeeping activities. Housekeeping activities are carried out at the end of VISU_TASK and mainly contains following.

- Communication with external devices connected to serial and Ethernet port
- IO Extension unit and COM extension unit management
- Communication with programming software



After power ON initialisation, execution of MainTask is started.

- 1. After completion of execution of MainTask (Cycle1), VISU_TASK(Cycle1) execution is started.
- 2. As MainTask is cyclic task and VISU_TASK is freewheeling task, MainTask is executed with higher priority than VISU_TASK.
- Execution of VISU_TASK(Cycle1) is interrupted by MainTask(Cycle2).
- After execution of MainTask(Cycle2), remaining execution of VISU_TASK(Cycle1) is completed.
- 4. After completion of execution of VISU_TASK(Cycle1), housekeeping activity is initiated if no other task is pending for execution.
- 5. Once housekeeping execution is complete, next task for execution is selected whose task condition is satisfied and priority of task.

Steps 6 to 11 shows repetition of task execution for VISU_TASK(Cycle2). Note that as shown for VISU_TASK(Cycle2), MainTask can interrupt execution of VISU_TASK multiple times based on its cycle time and execution time. This may delay execution of VISU_TASK and housekeeping tasks which includes communication with external devices. This delay can be reflected as updation time of Visualization displayed.

To avoid delay in visualization updation time, following precautions should be considered.

• Keep MainTask cycle time to default value of 50ms or higher. Do not reduce Main task cycle time.

If you want to execute specific logic faster than 50ms, it is advised to use additional user configurable task as explained in next section.

- Keep MainTask cycle time (scan time) within limit (35ms or lower)
- Optimise visualization screen design with number of objects not exceeding 32 objects.
- Reduce number of visualization objects on screen (16 or less) while using advanced visualization objects from visualization groups Common controls, Measurement controls, Special controls etc.

17.2.3 Execution of tasks with addition of user defined task

User can add one more task for execution of user logic. Cycle time of user defined task can be set between 5 to 65535ms as per the application requirement.

To add user configurable task, right click on 'Task Configuration' in project tree and select command 'Add Object' →'Task...'.

After executing command 'Add Task' dialogue will be displayed as follows

Add Task				×
A IEC task				
Name:		Add	task	name
Task				
	Cli	lck i	Add b	utton
		A	bt	Cancel

New task is added in application as shown below

Devices ■ ■ × ■ PasswordBug ■ ■ ● ● ● ■ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●	Seconfiguration	Set Cyciic intervai between
PLC_PRG (PRG) ■ TESTE (FB) ■ WainTask ■ PLC_PRG ■ WainTask ■ PLC_PRG ■ WainTask ■ @ NewTask ■ @ NewT	Watchdog ✓ Enable Time (e.g. t#200ms): 2 Sensitivity: 1 PLC_PRG ↓ Add Call × Remove Call ✓ Change Call ◆ Ma POU Comment	<pre>5 to 65535ms.Default = 100ms Enable watchdog and set watchdog time. Watchdog time of newly added task should be kept 10 to 20% of cyclic interval time so that there is enough time left for execution of MainTask and VISU_TASK. Set watchdog sensitivity to default</pre>
COMExtension (COMExtension)	Click 'Add call' button POU to execute in this t	value 1.

· · · · · ·

Timing diagram below shows execution of additional user defined task with following task configurations.

- Task name: MainTask Task type: Cyclic, Cyclic interval time = 50ms and priority =1
- 2. Task name: VISU_TASK

Task type: Freewheeling, priority =31

 Task name: <User defined> Task type: Cyclic, Cyclic interval time = 10ms and priority =0 i.e. higher than MainTask.



After power ON initialisation, execution of highest priority task i.e. 'User defined additional task' is started. Once execution of user defined task is completed, execution of MainTask is started. As shown in the diagram, additional task interrupts execution of MainTask multiple times which may delay execution of MainTask.

Similarly high priority tasks (user defined task and Main task) interrupt execution of Visualization task multiple times which may delay execution of VISU_TASK and housekeeping activities.

Following points to be noted while configuring and using user defined task.

- IO updation is linked with MainTask. If it is necessary to update IOs in user defined task, functions 'Refresh_In' and 'Refresh_Out' should be called to update input and outputs on respectively on demand.
- Use of additional task will increase execution time of MainTask as well as VISU_TASK and subsequently housekeeping activities. Set watchdog time of Main task accordingly.
- It is recommended to configure user defined task only when it is necessary to
 execute particular part of logic with different cyclic interval than Main task.
 If cyclic interval time of user defined task is set below 10ms, it is recommend to
 write optimized logic in POU attached to user defined task to avoid delays in
 overall execution of entire application.



Mitsubishi Electric India Pvt. Ltd.

Factory Automation and Industrial Division ICC-Devi Gaurav Technology Park, Unit No. 402, Opp. Vallabh Nagar Bus Depot, Pune-411018, Maharashtra, India. **Email** – <u>MEI-FAID-INFO@asia.meap.com</u> **Web** – <u>http://in.mitsubishielectric.com</u>